

Limited Lifetime Warranty

Residential Vinyl Windows and Patio Doors

1. Subject to the terms and conditions stated herein, the manufacturer warrants to the Original Purchaser that under the conditions of normal use and service, all window and/or patio door products, including mechanical parts and insulated glass, will be free from the following defects in material and workmanship for the lifetime of the product:

- a) Vinyl products will be free from blistering, peeling, flaking, rotting or corrosion.
- b) There will be no material obstruction of vision on the internal surfaces of the insulated glass unit caused by sealant failure of the insulated glass unit.
- c) Component parts will be free from any and all manufacturing defects.

In the event that the Original Purchaser experiences a problem with respect to any of the defects set forth in Section 1a, b or c above, a new replacement part will be provided upon receipt of the original part or validation of the complaint. The manufacturer reserves the right to require return of the defective part(s).

2. The warranties described above cover only manufacturing defects and do not include defects or damages caused by, or as the result of, any of the following circumstances:

- a) The improper installation or use of the product or products by the Original Purchaser, his agents, assigns or invitees.
- b) The improper application or use of the product.
- c) The occurrence of accidents, vandalism, fire, floods, acts of God including, but not limited to, earthquakes and hurricanes.
- d) Any modification or alteration to the product.
- e) The failure to perform reasonable and necessary maintenance on the product or products.
- f) The neglect, abuse, improper handling and/or improper storage of the product.
- g) Exposure of the product to excessive heat and/or cold beyond naturally occurring conditions.
- h) Stresses caused by building defects or settlement or movement of the structure in which it was installed.
- i) The application of harmful cleaning solutions or products including, but not limited to, acetone, petroleum products or abrasive compounds.
- j) Misalignment of grilles/muntins of 1/8" or less from appropriate position.
- k) Slight fading and/or color variations caused by normal aging or weathering.
- l) Torn or ripped screens for any cause whatsoever.
- m) The improper removal of any permanent warning or identification labels from the product or products.
- n) The rusting or corrosion of non-vinyl products or components due to the close proximity to coastal areas unless the product is composed of appropriate stainless steel or other non-corrosive hardware.
- o) Installation of the product or products outside of the 48 contiguous United States.
- p) Any inappropriate or unintended use or uses of the product including, but not limited to, any commercial use.

3. With respect to insulated glass product, the above warranties cover only manufacturing defects related to the insulated glass unit and does not include defects or damages caused by, or as the result of, the following circumstances:

- a) Minor blemishes in the glass that do not significantly impair the structure or vision through the glass including glass curvature.
- b) Color variation or variations of the glass.
- c) Glass breakage for any cause or any reason.
- d) Subjection to stresses arising from glass surface temperature differentials or caused by building settlement or movement.
- e) Condensation on the external surfaces of the window and/or glass, which may occur as the natural result of humidity and interior/external temperature differentials.

- f) The transportation or installation of the glass product or products at altitudes in excess of 3,500 feet above or below point of manufacture unless equipped with capillary or breather tubes.
- g) The very gradual, natural migration of inert gas infills used in insulated glass units.
- h) Improper application, alteration, modification, or use of the insulated glass units, including the application of aftermarket films.
4. For quality assurance purposes, all window and patio door products should be inspected by the Original Purchaser prior to, or at the time of installation or upon transfer of title to the Original Occupant.
5. Commercial Applications - If the products are installed in a building operated as a multi-family dwelling or used for commercial purposes or rental properties such as schools, houses of worship, apartment complexes, government owned structures, office buildings, etc., then this Warranty will be limited to ten (10) years on all materials and will not be transferable.
6. The warranties set forth above are expressly in lieu of all other expressed warranties and of all other obligations or liabilities on the manufacturer's part. The manufacturer neither assumes, nor authorizes any other person to assume for the manufacturer, another liability in connection with the sale of the product. The warranties as described herein are the exclusive remedies for breach. There are no warranties that extend beyond the description on the face of this document. The manufacturer makes no warranty whatsoever with respect to accessories or parts not supplied by the manufacturer.
7. The warranties cover materials only and the manufacturer does not assume any expense or responsibility involved with the removal and/or reinstallation of any replacement parts. The manufacturer's obligation under the warranties is expressly limited to, at the manufacturer's option, replacement or repair of any defective part or component. The manufacturer reserves the right to discontinue the model or models manufactured under these warranties. Any discontinued parts or components may be replaced with an equivalent part at the sole discretion of the manufacturer. The manufacturer is not responsible for any color variation in the replacement part or component. The manufacturer is not responsible for any window which has been modified in any manner to accommodate an alarm system which may be attached to the product nor is it responsible for the reconnecting of the window to the alarm system. The manufacturer reserves the right to inspect any and all defects in the field. Field visitation(s) may result in service charges for non-warranty site surveys.
8. Under no circumstances is the manufacturer liable for consequential, exemplary or special damages including, but not limited to, damage or loss of other property or equipment.
9. Some states do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts and/or the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitations may not apply to you. These warranties give you specific legal rights and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state.
10. **ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS:** Enforceability of the warranties set forth above are limited to the Original Purchaser. The term "Original Purchaser" as used in the warranties means:

That individual, individuals or entity which took original title to the premises or are the original occupants of the structure in which the product was installed.

Any inquiry with respect to the product must be made in writing and include the Original Purchaser's name, address, date of purchase, product information from the product label and daytime as well as evening telephone numbers.

All claims and/or inquiries should be forwarded to the following address: Silver Line Windows and Doors
Attn: Warranty/Registration Department
P.O. Box 6029
North Brunswick, New Jersey 08902-6029

11. **NON-TRANSFERABILITY:** The warranties described above are non-transferable and limited to the Original Purchaser as described in Section 10 above.
12. If any part of the warranties described above are void or unenforceable in any State of the United States, the remaining portions will nonetheless continue in full force and effect.



RESIDENTIAL ELECTRIC WARRANTY

THIS WARRANTY IS APPLICABLE TO THE ORIGINAL OWNER ONLY. In accordance with the warranty terms and conditions specified below.

State Water Heaters (the warrantor) will furnish the ORIGINAL OWNER, 1) a replacement State water heater of equivalent size and current model if the glass-lined tank in this water heater leaks and, 2) a replacement part for any component part which fails.

THE STATE WATER HEATERS REPLACEMENT MODEL OR PART WILL BE WARRANTED FOR ONLY THE UNEXPIRED PORTION OF THE ORIGINAL WARRANTY. The warranty period will be determined by the original date of purchase of the water heater, or in the absence of a Bill of Sale verifying said date, from the date of manufacture indicated on rating plate affixed to this water heater. This warranty is not transferrable and applies to models listed below:

SERIES	Tank	Parts
Premier®	10-year	10-year
EPX		
Select® 10-Year Models	10-year	6-year
ESX		
Select® 6-Year Models	6-year	6-year
ES6		

When the water heater has been used for other than single family residential application;

1. The tank warranty shall be reduced to 1 year for 6 year models and to 3 years for 10 year models.
2. The parts warranty shall be reduced to 1 year for all models.

CONDITIONS AND EXCEPTIONS

This warranty shall apply only when the water heater is installed and operated in accordance with 1) all local fire codes and plumbing codes, ordinances and regulations, 2) the printed instructions provided with it, 3) good industry practices, and 4) proper safety practices such as but not limited to a properly sized drain pan if installed in an area where leakage from the tank or its connections would result in damage to the area adjacent to the heater. In addition, a new temperature and pressure relief valve, certified by the Canadian Gas Association must have been properly installed and piped to the nearest drain.

This warranty shall apply only when the heater is:

- owned by the original purchaser;
- installed for indoor operation only;
- used at temperatures not exceeding the maximum calibrated setting of its thermostat;
- used at water pressure not exceeding the working pressure shown on the heater;
- filled with potable water, free to circulate at all times and with the tank free of damaging water sediment or scale deposits;
- used in a non-corrosive and non-contaminated atmosphere;
- used with factory approved anode(s) installed;
- in its original installation location;
- in the United States, its territories or possessions, and Canada;
- sized in accordance with proper sizing techniques for residential water heaters;
- bearing a rating plate which has not been altered, defaced or removed except as required by the warrantor;
- used in an open system or in a closed system with a properly sized and installed thermal expansion tank;
- connected to the proper voltage or;
- operated at the factory rated input;
- installed with no attempted, nor actual modification or alteration of the water heater's design in any way, including but not limited to, the attachment of non-company approved appliances or equipment.

Any accident to the water heater or any part thereof (including freezing, fire, floods, or lightning), any misuse, abuse or alteration of it, any operation of it in a modified form, any operation of the water heater on desalinated (deionized) water, or any damage caused by attempts to repair tank leaks or parts, will void this warranty. This warranty does not cover water heaters replaced for cosmetic reasons or for reasons of noise, taste, odor, discolored and/or rusty water. This warranty does not apply to water heaters used to heat pools, whirlpools or hot tubs or used for space heating where its sizing does not conform with specifications of the heating component manufacturer.

This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may have other rights which vary under the laws of each state. If any provision of this warranty is prohibited or invalid under applicable state law, that provision shall be ineffective to the extent of the prohibition or invalidity without invalidating the remainder of the affected provision or the other provisions of this warranty.

SERVICE AND LABOR RESPONSIBILITY

UNDER THIS LIMITED WARRANTY, THE WARRANTOR WILL PROVIDE ONLY A REPLACEMENT WATER HEATER OR PART THEREOF. THE OWNER IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL OTHER COSTS. Such costs may include but are not limited to:

- a. Labor charges for service, removal, or reinstallation of the water heater or part thereof.
- b. Shipping and delivery charges for forwarding the new water heater or replacement part from the nearest distributor and returning the claimed defective heater or part to such distributor.
- c. All cost necessary or incidental for handling and administrative charges, and for any materials and/or permits required for installation of the replacement heater or part.

LIMITATION ON IMPLIED WARRANTIES

Implied warranties, including any warranty of merchantability imposed on the sale of this heater under state law are limited to one year duration for the heater or any of its parts. Some states do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the above limitations may not apply to you.

CLAIM PROCEDURE

Any claim under this warranty should be initiated with the dealer who sold the heater, or with any other dealer handling the warrantor's products. If this is not practical, the owner should contact: State Industries, Inc., 500 Lindahl Parkway, Ashland City, Tennessee 37015. Phone: 1.800.365.0024 or visit our website: www.stateind.com.

Replacement Parts may be ordered through authorized servicers or distributors. Refer to your local Yellow Pages for where to call or contact State Water Heaters, 500 Lindahl Parkway, Ashland City, TN 37015, phone: 1.800.821.2017.

The warrantor will only honor replacement with identical or similar water heater or parts thereof which are manufactured or distributed by the warrantor.

Dealer replacements are made subject to in-warranty validation by warrantor.

PROOF-OF-PURCHASE AND PROOF-OF-INSTALLATION DATE ARE REQUIRED TO SUPPORT

WARRANTY CLAIM FROM ORIGINAL OWNER. THIS FORM DOES NOT CONSTITUTE PROOF-OF-PURCHASE OR PROOF-OF-INSTALLATION.

DISCLAIMERS

NO EXPRESSED WARRANTY HAS BEEN OR WILL BE MADE IN BEHALF OF THE WARRANTOR WITH RESPECT TO THE MERCHANTABILITY OF THE HEATER OR THE INSTALLATION, OPERATION, REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT OF THE HEATER OR PARTS. THE WARRANTOR SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE FOR WATER DAMAGE, LOSS OF USE OF THE UNIT, INCONVENIENCE, LOSS OR DAMAGE TO PERSONAL PROPERTY, OR OTHER CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGE. THE WARRANTOR SHALL NOT BE LIABLE BY VIRTUE OF THIS WARRANTY OR OTHERWISE FOR DAMAGE TO ANY PERSONS OR PROPERTY, WHETHER DIRECT OR INDIRECT, AND WHETHER ARISING IN CONTRACT OR IN TORT.

Should governmental regulations or industry standards prohibit the Manufacturer from furnishing a comparable model replacement under this warranty, the Owner will be furnished with the closest comparable water heater meeting the then current governmental regulations and industry standards. A supplementary fee may be assessed to cover the additional cost associated with the changes made to meet applicable regulations and standards.

IMPORTANT INFORMATION

Model Number _____

Serial Number _____

INSTALLATION INFORMATION

Date Installed _____

Company's Name _____

Street or P.O. Box _____

City, State, and Zip Code _____

Phone Number _____

Plumber's Name _____



**FOR THE NAME AND ADDRESS OF THE COMPANY,
REFER TO THE RATING PLATE ON THE WATER HEATER.**

**6 YEAR TANK - 6 YEAR PARTS
PRODUCT WARRANTY
RESIDENTIAL WATER HEATER**

6 YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY ON TANK

The "Company" warrants the tank in this water heater in case of a leak within six (6) years from the date of purchase or, in the absence of a Bill of Sale verifying said date, from the date indicated on the model rating plate affixed to this water heater; provided, however, that use of this water heater for commercial, institutional, industrial, or other non-residential purposes, shall limit the maximum duration of this tank warranty to one (1) year from date of purchase. In case of a defect, malfunction, or failure to conform to this warranty, the Company will repair or replace this water heater. No labor, installation, or freight (if any) charges are included in this warranty. You must pay these costs.

Prior to return of this water heater or part to the manufacturer for inspection, the Company will, if requested, ship a replacement water heater or part C.O.D. and later provide such reimbursement as subsequent inspection indicates is due under these warranties.

6 YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY ON PARTS

The Company warrants the component parts of this water heater to be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of six (6) years from the date of purchase or, in the absence of a Bill of Sale verifying said date, from the date indicated on the model rating plate affixed to the water heater; provided, however, that use of this water heater for commercial, institutional, industrial, or other non-residential purposes shall limit the maximum duration of this parts warranty to one (1) year from date of purchase. In case of a defect, malfunction, or failure to conform to this warranty, the Company will repair or replace, at its option, the part(s) of the water heater. No labor, installation, or freight (if any) charges are included in this warranty. You must pay these costs.

Prior to return of this water heater or part to the manufacturer for inspection, the Company will, if requested, ship a replacement water heater or part C.O.D. and later provide such reimbursement as subsequent inspection indicates is due under these warranties.

**LIFETIME LIMITED WARRANTY ON LIFE LONG
OR SANDHOG ELEMENT(S)**

If the water heater is so equipped, the company agrees to replace the Life Long or Sandhog element if it ever proves to be defective in materials or workmanship. In such events, the consumer should return the defective part to the store from which it was purchased or to the factory listed on the model rating plate (postage prepaid and with a \$3.00 handling fee). The consumer shall also be responsible for all labor costs to remove the defective part and/or to install its replacement.

EXCLUSIONS AND LIMITATIONS OF THESE LIMITED WARRANTIES

1. THE LIMITED WARRANTIES PROVIDED HEREIN ARE IN LIEU OF ANY AND ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, THAT IMPLIED WARRANTIES ARE NOT DISCLAIMED DURING THE ONE-YEAR PERIOD FROM DATE OF PURCHASE. SOME STATES DO NOT ALLOW LIMITATIONS ON HOW LONG AN IMPLIED WARRANTY LASTS, SO THE ABOVE LIMITATION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.
2. THE COMPANY SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY HEREUNDER, EITHER DIRECT OR CONTINGENT, FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES. SOME STATES DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO THE ABOVE LIMITATION OR EXCLUSION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.
3. This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state.
4. These warranties shall be void and shall have no effect:
 - a. If the design or structure of the water heater is, or is attempted to be, modified or altered in any way, including, but not limited to, by attaching non-Company approved appliances or equipment.

(continued on back)

EXCLUSIONS AND LIMITATIONS
(continued)

- b. If the water heater is not properly installed in accordance with the latest issue of (1) the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) No. 54; (2) the National Fuel Gas Code, American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z223.1, if a gas water heater, or the National Electrical Code, if an electric water heater; (3) all local ordinances and regulations pertinent to water heaters; and (4) the installation and instruction manual provided with this water heater. Items (1) and (2) are available from your local government or public library, or by writing NFPA, Batterymarch Park, Quincy, Ma. 02269.
 - c. If the water heater is installed outdoors. This water heater is intended for indoor installation only.
 - d. If the water heater is converted, or is attempted to be converted from one type gas to another, if a gas water heater, or from one voltage or wattage to another, if an electric water heater.
 - e. If the water heater is not equipped with new temperature and pressure protective equipment required by local codes, but not less than a combination temperature-pressure relief valve certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory that maintains periodic inspection of production of listed equipment or materials, as meeting the requirements for Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems, the latest edition of ANSI Z21.22. This valve must be marked with a maximum set pressure not to exceed the marked hydrostatic working pressure of the water heater.
 - f. If the water heater is not operated within the factory calibrated temperature limits.
 - g. If leaks in the tank, or defects in other parts, arise as the result of improper use, negligence in operation (such as elements burned out in a dry tank, sediment deposit failures, etc. with the exception of the Sandhog or Life Long) or accident, or from inability of the water heater or any of its parts to function because of repairs, adjustments, or replacements improperly made outside the Company's factory, or because of fire, floods or lightning.
 - h. If the water heater element(s) (except Sandhog or Life Long) fail due to sediment build-up.
 - i. If the model rating plate has been defaced or discarded and you do not have a Bill of Sale to verify the purchase date.
 - j. If (1) installed in an area where leakage of the tank or connections would result in damage to the area adjacent to the water heater, or (2) where such a location is unavoidable a suitable drain pan is not installed under the water heater. When a drain pan must be used, the pan must be 1½ inches deep and must have a minimum length and width of at least 2 inches greater than the diameter of the water heater and must be piped to an adequate drain. (See Instruction Manual.)
 - k. If the water heater or any of its components warranted herein is used other than as the complete and integrated system into which they have been manufactured by the Company and sold to the Warrantee.
 - l. When the water heater is used for space heating and either (i) its sizing does not conform to the specifications of both the Company and the heating component manufacturer, or (ii) it is used for other than residential purposes.
 - m. If the water heater is used to heat pools, whirlpools, or hot tubs, or with any equipment or system that uses heavily chlorinated or otherwise nonpotable water.
 - n. If leaks in the tank or defects in other parts occur as a result of the water heater being exposed to a highly corrosive atmospheric condition.
 - o. If leaking in the tank or defects in other parts occur as the result of the water heater containing and or being operated with desalinated (deionized) water.
 - p. If leaks in the tank or defects in other parts arise as a result of sizing that does not comply with the manufacturer's currently published sizing guides or sizing recommended by the manufacturer.
 - q. If this water heater or any part has been under water.
 - r. If a water heater replacement would be solicited for reasons of noise, taste, odor, discoloration, and/or rusty water.
 - s. If the water heater experiences the effects of thermal expansion or failure (reverses the bottom) due to excessive pressure.
5. Replacements and/or repairs furnished under these warranties do not carry a new warranty, only the unexpired portion of the original warranty.
 6. The terms of this warranty may not be varied by any person, whether or not purporting to represent or to act on behalf of the Company.
 7. In order to obtain service under these warranties you must promptly notify the installing contractor or dealer, giving the nature of the problem and the model and serial number of the water heater. If for any reason the installer or dealer cannot be located or fails to provide satisfactory warranty service, you should write the Company with the above information.

0003005210-0

- [Products](#)
- [Accessories](#)
- [Planning Tools](#)
- [Customer Service](#)
- [About Aristokraft](#)

Warranty

FIVE YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY ON CABINETS

LIFE TIME LIMITED WARRANTY ON DRAWER GUIDES AND HINGES

Five Year Limited Warranty on Cabinets. Aristokraft warrants to original consumer purchasers for a period of five years from the original date of purchase that all other components of Aristokraft cabinetry shall be free from defects in material and workmanship under normal use.

Lifetime Limited Warranty on Drawer Guides and Hinges. Aristokraft warrants to original consumer purchasers for as long as they own their homes that the drawer box, drawer guides and hinges used in the manufacture of Aristokraft cabinetry products shall be free from defects in material and workmanship under normal use. This warranty went into effect on Jan. 1, 1998. Any purchases made prior to this date came with a 1 year warranty on all components.

These warranties are only applicable to products used in residential applications within the United States and is not transferable to subsequent owners.

Should defects in material or workmanship exist during the applicable warranty period in any Aristokraft product, Aristokraft will elect at its discretion to either repair or replace the defective material or component free of charge. This warranty covers only parts and materials of the products supplied by Aristokraft. Not covered under this warranty are counter tops, appliances, plumbing fixtures, etc. or the costs, including labor, to remove and reinstall materials and related components such as fittings, appliances, etc. This warranty shall become void if the cabinets are in any way modified, improperly installed or damaged prior to or during the installation. This also disclaims products utilized in any application other than the standard. Furthermore, this warranty will not apply to cabinets damaged by misuse, neglect, abuse, acts of God, exposure to moisture, exposure to extreme temperatures or the effects of normal wear and tear.

Natural woods may vary in color, characteristics and exhibit subtle changes as they age. Sunlight, smoke, household cleaners and other environmental conditions may also affect the color match over time. These variations are considered to be the nature of the material in relation to their environmental exposure and are not covered under this warranty.

Aristokraft reserves the right to alter design, specifications and material without obligation to make similar changes to products previously manufactured.

The repair(s) or replacement(s) are contingent upon the current product offerings of styles and construction options within the Aristokraft product at the time of the warranty claim. If a warranty claim is filed after an Aristokraft product becomes obsolete, Aristokraft reserves the right to honor the warranty in one of the following fashions:

1. To replace the affected component with a new component of the same style.
2. To replace the affected component and any other component(s) in the residential application to achieve a uniform appearance with a similar and comparable product style of the originally purchased style.

If components are replaced, Aristokraft cannot guarantee that the finish of these replacements will exactly match the finish and appearance of the components in the residential application. This is due to the changes that occur during the woods' natural aging process, affecting its color and grain.

THIS WARRANTY IS THE EXCLUSIVE WARRANTY OF ARISTOKRAFT AND IS IN LIEU OF AND ARISTOKRAFT DISCLAIMS ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

This warranty gives you specific legal rights and you may have other rights, which vary from state to state. Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you.

To obtain replacement(s) under Aristokraft's Five Year and Lifetime Limited warranties, first contact your authorized Aristokraft Cabinetry dealer or distributor, who will arrange for inspection of the cabinet. A dated sales receipt as proof of purchase is required to obtain benefits from this warranty.

If you have difficulty obtaining assistance, please write to: Aristokraft, One MasterBrand Cabinets Drive, P.O. Box 420, Jasper, IN 47547-0420. Phone: (812) 482-2527 Fax: (812)634-2838



[MASTERBRAND CABINETS](#) | [CONTACT INFORMATION](#) | [NEWS](#) | [CABINET WOOD TYPES](#) | [DOOR PROFILES](#) | [SEARCH BY ROOM TYPE](#) | [LEGAL](#) |
[PRIVACY POLICY](#) | [ESPAÑOL](#) | [SITE MAP](#)

InSinkErator

Menu

«Back to Products List

Product Details

Product Details: Badger® 1



360°

Our Badger® 1 model provides offers a heavy duty motor and space-saving compact design.

InSinkErator Badger® food waste disposers are a reliable and functional choice when affordability is the prime concern. Choose from three models, each with a space-saving compact design.

With an InSinkErator® food waste disposer in your kitchen, chicken bones, fruit rinds, coffee grounds and more can go right in the sink -- where they're virtually liquefied to safely flow into your sewage system or septic tank. You'll enjoy a cleaner food preparation area, and less bagged garbage cluttering your home.

Food waste disposers provide an environmentally responsible alternative to transporting food waste to landfills. And they can help reduce greenhouse gas emissions. At capable wastewater treatment plants, food waste can be converted to biosolids and used as fertilizer. Capable plants can also capture methane gas and recycle it as an energy source.

<http://m.insinkerator.com/>

What's more, if you've never owned a food waste disposer, you're in for a pleasant surprise. InSinkErator® disposers are economical to operate: in fact, they're among the least expensive installed kitchen appliances.

Features

- 1/3 Horsepower Heavy Duty Motor (Quiet Dura-Drive® Induction Motor).
- Rugged Galvanized Steel Construction (For Disposer Durability).
- Space-Saving Compact Design.
- Made in the USA
- Available with or without power cord

Specifications

Type of Feed: Continuous

On/Off Control: Wall Switch

Motor: Single Phase

HP: 1/3

Volts: 120

HZ: 60

RPM: 1725

Amp. (Avg. Load): 6.7

Time Rating: Intermittent

Lubrication: Permanently Lubricated Upper & Lower Bearings

Shipping Weight (Approx.): 13 lbs. 8 oz.

Unit Finish: Waterborne Grey Enamel

Overall Height: 11-3/8"

Grind Chamber Capacity: 26 oz.

Motor Protection: Manual reset Overload

Average Water Usage: Approx. 1 Gallon Per Person Per Day

Average Electrical Usage: 3-4 KWH Per Year

Drain Connection: 1-1/2" Cushioned Slip Joint

Dishwasher Drain Connection: Yes

Warranty:

Badger® 1 has a one year "We Come To You" In-Home Parts and Labor Warranty.

All InSinkErator® models provide in-Home Service Warranties. That means We Come To You™ whenever your InSinkErator® food waste disposer or hot water dispenser needs service within the warranty period. To schedule a service call click here, or just dial 1-800-558-5700, press 2, and enter your five-digit zip code. We'll provide you with the name and phone number of the factory authorized service agent nearest you. It's that simple.

Our We Come To You™ Service Warranty means we handle your service problems at your convenience in your home.

The InSinkErator® We Come To You™ In-Home Service Warranty. It's another InSinkErator® exclusive.



Vanity Tops



Limited Lifetime Warranty *Bertch Manufacturing* *Oasis Cultured Marble Vanity Tops*

Bertch Mfg., Inc. warrants its products to be free from defects in material or workmanship for as long as they are owned by the original purchaser. Bertch Mfg., Inc. at their choice, may elect to repair or replace any Bertch product covered by this warranty.

This warranty does not apply where items have been improperly stored or improperly installed. This warranty does not cover the following: costs of removing warranted material or the installation of replacement material.

This warranty shall not apply to damage from the following: Physical or chemical abuse, exposure to excessive heat (i.e. curling irons) or improper maintenance including improper cleaning abrasives, caulk or grout.

Scratches on cultured marble are a normal occurrence and are not covered by warranty.

To file a claim on this warranty contact your local Bertch Dealer.

Blinds

5/02

General Information

Limited Lifetime Warranty

This Limited Lifetime Warranty is extended to the **original purchaser** for the following blinds and shades:

- Signature Series Cellular Shades
- Signature Series Wood Blinds
- Signature Series Faux Wood Blinds
- Signature Series Vertical Blinds
- Signature Series 1" Metal Mini Blinds
- Select Series Cellular Shades
- Select Series Wood Blinds
- Select Series Faux Wood Blinds
- Select Series Vertical Blinds
(3 years on vanes)
- Select Series 1" Metal Mini Blinds

Products are warranted against original defects in materials or workmanship provided that the product was properly installed inside a residential dwelling, not modified, and recommendations were followed with regard to limitations and specifications.

The obligations of Cambridge Custom Group are limited to the repair or replacement of parts or product found to be defective. Repairs made under this warranty will be made with like or similar parts. Warranty obligations exclude labor costs for measuring, removing the blind or shade, and reinstalling the product.

This warranty does not cover conditions caused by normal wear and tear or damages to the product resulting from accidents, alterations, misuse, or failure to follow instructions for measurement, installation and cleaning.

Cambridge Custom Group considers conditions such as those described here as normal wear and tear—they are not covered by this warranty. Some slight warpage, as well as natural variations in color and grain effect, are normal with a wood product and not considered defects. Areas of high humidity may cause excessive warpage of wood slats. Some loss of color intensity or discoloration may occur in wood finishes, fabrics or plastic materials when exposed to direct sunlight over extended periods of time. Cords will eventually wear out.

THIS WARRANTY IS EXCLUSIVE AND IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WRITTEN OR ORAL WARRANTIES, OBLIGATIONS OR LIABILITIES. No person is authorized to extend or alter this warranty.

CAMBRIDGE CUSTOM GROUP SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY WHATSOEVER FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR FOR ANY OTHER DIRECT OR INDIRECT DAMAGE, LOSS, COST, EXPENSE OR FEE. Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so this limitation or exclusion may not apply to you.

This Warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights, which vary from state to state.

In the unlikely event warranty service is needed, contact Customer Support at 800-220-4794. Warranty claims must be accompanied with original order number (found inside headrail) as well as details regarding the nature of the problem, location of the blinds, etc.



Warranty Information

We're here if you need us.

As the industry leader in quality storage solutions for nearly half a century, it is doubtful that you will ever need to take advantage of ClosetMaid's Free Replacement Policy. However, in the unlikely event that you do discover such a defect – or wish to contact us for any reason – there are three easy ways for you to do so:



If a ClosetMaid® product does not give the user complete satisfaction when installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, it will be exchanged free of charge. Please note that only the unsatisfactory part in a multi-piece product will be exchanged.

Call us toll-free: 1-800-874-0008 (U.S.A. and Canada)

Visit our website: www.closetmaid.com

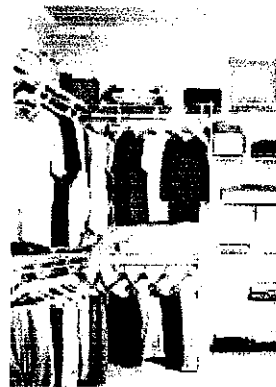
Contact your ClosetMaid® installing dealer:

Keep this card. And keep coming back to ClosetMaid®

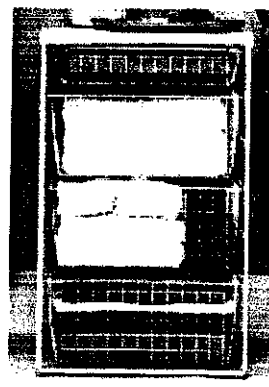
ClosetMaid® offers the industry's largest selection of storage solutions for keeping your home together and running smoothly – all backed by our Free Replacement Policy. Here are a few examples:



MasterSuite™ custom laminate shelving systems



A variety of space-saving, affordable wire shelving



An extensive selection of storage accessories



Storage products for both the garage and laundry



www.closetmaid.com

P.O. Box 4400

Ocala, FL 34478

© 2003 ClosetMaid Corporation

Manufacturer reserves the right to change specifications without notice.

04-11008





Residential Warranty DuPont Corian®



With proper care, the Corian® surfaces in your home will stay looking like new. That's why every inch of Corian® is backed by a 10-year limited product warranty by DuPont. And when a DuPont Certified Fabricator/Installer installs your Corian®, the entire job is warranted for 10 years against fabrication and installation defects. And, if you decide to sell your home, your warranty is transferable to the new owners. For complete details, see warranty literature.

DuPont™ Corian® RESIDENTIAL 10-Year Limited, Transferable Warranty

- Your new Corian® installation entitles you to certain quality assurance standards as provided in this Residential Limited Warranty. To obtain information and service under this warranty, contact the source from whom you purchased your DuPont Corian® installation or DuPont at www.Corian.com or call 1-800-426-7426.

General Residential Warranty Guidelines

The following warranty applies to you, the owner of a permanent installation of Corian®, when installed by a DuPont authorized fabricator/installer and purchased after November 1, 2004 in the United States and Canada. DuPont, at its option, will repair or replace, without charge, Corian® product if it fails due to any manufacturing defect (as determined by an authorized warranty service agent) during the first 10 years after initial installation, except for damage caused by physical, chemical or other abuse, damage from excessive heat, use in certain applications, or acts of nature.

"Physical, chemical or other abuse" includes any use of the installation that is unreasonable considering the normal and expected uses of such installations in a residence, and includes, but is not limited to, damage from vandalism, use of improper cleaning solutions, leaving substances, such as bleach or drain cleaner on the product without prompt cleaning, the dropping of heavy objects on the countertop or in the sink, or product which has not been maintained in accordance with the DuPont Care and Use Guide, which is available on this website.

"Excessive heat" means exposure to heat of such a degree that white marks, white rings or cracks appear on the product. Cracking around a cooktop may appear by permitting cookware that is on or partially on a heating element to overhang the countertop causing excessive heat on the countertop or from using high temperatures for excessively lengthy periods of time. Common sense should be exercised by using a rubber-footed trivet when putting a hot object directly from a heat source onto the product or when exposing the product to heat.

"Acts of nature" include, but are not limited to, exposure to the outdoors, weather effects and fire.

This warranty does not cover products made by other suppliers or manufacturers, nor does it cover installations of Corian® which are not performed by DuPont authorized fabricators/installers. The warranty covers seam performance but not appearance. Silicone seams do not constitute part of the Corian® installation and accordingly are not covered by this warranty. Furthermore, this warranty does not cover any damage to Corian® caused by or arising out of improperly installed, used or maintained appliances (including garbage disposals) which are either built into Corian® or placed or stored on Corian®.

Subject to the conditions below, this warranty is transferable to the next purchaser of your home providing the new owner writes to DuPont to register the installation under the new owner's name. If after, or during installation, you decide that you do not like the color you selected, replacement is not covered by this warranty.

This warranty is for countertops, vertical applications, backsplashes, DuPont manufactured sinks and vanities, and does not include uses of Corian® in applications such as, but not limited to, saunas, shower pans, steam rooms or outdoor uses in, including by way of example only, RVs, grill tops, outside counters and boats. In-carton products purchased in retail outlets are not covered by this installed warranty and should be returned to the retailer from whom you purchased such product.

Repair or Replace

DuPont will repair any area of the installation that has a manufacturing defect. If a repair is not possible, DuPont will replace the defective area of the installation. DuPont will pay for the cost of the product, labor involved in the removal and replacement of the original installation of product only and for plumbing and electrical disconnect and reconnect charges to the extent determined necessary by DuPont or its warranty service agent. You will be responsible for any other costs associated with or arising out of the repair or replacement. Whether DuPont performs repair or replacement of your installation, we will seek to obtain the best possible result. But exact color match cannot be guaranteed. Should we elect to replace your Corian® installation, your warranty will continue from the original date of installation and not from the date of repair or replacement.

Specific Rights

DuPont's obligation to you is limited solely to repair or replacement of the Corian® product purchased, including necessary reasonable labor charges as noted above. No implied or expressed warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose is granted by this warranty except as expressly stated herein. Except as provided herein, DuPont shall not be liable in either tort or contract for any loss or direct, consequential or incidental damages arising out of the use or inability to use Corian®. Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you. You shall reasonably cooperate with DuPont or its representatives in their efforts to perform their obligations under these warranties.

To qualify for repair or replacement, the owner must provide the original sales receipt or other documentation acceptable to DuPont which demonstrates proof of purchase of the Corian® installation, clearly showing both the date of purchase and that the installation was performed by a DuPont authorized Corian® fabricator/installer.

The foregoing is the only warranty made by DuPont for Corian® solid surface. No representative, dealer or any other person is authorized to make or makes any warranty, representation or promise on behalf of DuPont with respect to such products. No terms or conditions other than those stated herein or provided by law, and no agreement or understanding, oral or written, in any way purporting to modify this warranty shall be binding upon DuPont unless made in writing and signed by an authorized employee of DuPont.

- This warranty gives the purchaser specific legal rights; other rights may also be available which may vary from state to state or, in Canada, from province to province.
- This Residential 10-year Limited Warranty coverage for DuPont™ Corian® is your ultimate assurance of lasting quality. For more information about this warranty, please contact DuPont™ Corian® directly by writing or calling:

DuPont Surfaces, Building 721, Maple Run, PO Box 30721, Wilmington Delaware, DE 19880, Phone: 1-800-426-7426

- This warranty policy effective November 1, 2004.



Caring for Your Corian® Countertop

Corian® was created for a lifetime of easy care. Just follow the simple guidelines listed here to keep your Corian® surfaces looking as fresh as the day they were installed.

Routine Care:

There are three types of countertop finishes: matte/satin, semi-gloss and high-gloss. Most countertops are finished with a matte/satin finish. All sinks have a matte/satin finish. Soapy water, ammonia-based cleaner or commercially available solid surface cleaner will remove most dirt and residue from all types of finishes. Stubborn residue will require a little stronger cleaner.

With over 100 colors and varying hues some colors may appear to require more frequent cleaning to maintain a uniform finish. Darker colors tend to require more attention than lighter colors. Over time through care and use your countertop will acquire a patina, changing the appearance of the finish. You may restore the look of the original finish by following the refurbishing guidelines available on the DuPont Corian® website or contacting Consolidated Kitchens and Fireplaces Corian® Division.

Countertops:

Cleaning All Finishes:

- Most dirt and residue: Use soapy water or ammonia based cleaner, rinse and wipe dry.
- Water marks: Wipe with damp cloth and wipe dry.
- Disinfecting: Occasionally wipe surface with diluted household bleach (12 parts water/1 part bleach). Rinse top thoroughly and wipe dry.

Sinks & Lavatories:

- Cleaning: Follow procedures above or use Soft Scrub and a green Scotch-Brite pad to remove residue. Rub Scotch-Brite pad over entire sink to blend in finish.
- Disinfecting: Occasionally fill 1/4 full with diluted household bleach (1 part water/1 part bleach). Let stand for 15 minutes, and then wash sides and bottom as solution drains. Rinse sink with water.
- To enhance the gloss level on semi-gloss and high-gloss finishes, use a countertop polish such as Countertop Magic, Hope's Countertop Polish, or Kitchens and Fireplaces 3-in-1 cleaner.

Preventing Heat Damage:

Corian® is an excellent material for heat resistance. As with all countertop material, it is important to minimize direct heat exposure to protect your surface and investment. We recommend using heat trivets or hot pads when placing hot objects on any surface. Allow cookware to cool before placing them into a Corian® sink.

Preventing Other Damage:

In most cases Corian® can be repaired if accidentally damaged. However, be sure to follow the guidelines here to prevent any permanent damage to Corian®.

1. Avoid exposing Corian® to strong chemicals, such as paint removers, oven cleaners, etc. If contact occurs, quickly flush the surface with water.
2. Do not cut directly on Corian® countertops.
3. Boiling water alone will not damage your Corian® sink; however, it's a good practice to run your faucet while pouring boiling water into your sink.

If you have any questions about the warranty or care and maintenance of your granite countertops, please contact us:
10325 J Street, Omaha, NE 68127 - (402)331-0500 - info@ckf.com

Or visit our website: www.ckf.com

LIMITED TWO YEAR WARRANTY

HARTSON-KENNEDY CABINET TOP CO., INC.,
warrants to purchasers of manufacturer's products that the products manufactured shall be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from the date of purchase. This warranty applies only to properly installed products under normal use and wear.

THIS WARRANTY SHALL NOT APPLY, AND THE MANUFACTURER SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY, UNDER ANY OF THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:

1. Damage due to improper installation.
2. Damage to products after manufacturer's delivery
3. Damage due to heat in excess of 275° F.
4. Damage from abrasive cleaners or harsh chemicals.
5. Damage due to moisture.

EXCLUSIVE REMEDY UNDER THIS WARRANTY

HARTSON-KENNEDY CABINET TOP CO., INC.,
the manufacturer, shall be liable
ONLY for the REPAIR or REPLACEMENT,
as manufacturer may elect, of any product returned to manufacturer, with transportation charges prepaid, if examination shall prove to manufacturer's satisfaction that the unit is defective in material or workmanship, and provided that the manufacturer shall be notified in writing of any defect not later than two (2) years from the date of purchase.

NO PERSON IS AUTHORIZED TO MAKE ANY OTHER WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, OR ASSUME LIABILITY ON MANUFACTURER'S BEHALF UNLESS MADE OR ASSUMED IN WRITING BY THE MANUFACTURER.

HARTSON-KENNEDY CABINET TOP CO., INC.

Marion, Indiana
Elkhart, Indiana
Gulfport, Mississippi
Macon, Georgia

IMPORTANT CONSUMER INFORMATION

DAYTON LIMITED WARRANTY

SINKS

Dayton Products, Inc. warrants that stainless steel sinks will be free of manufacturing defects for a period of one year from date of purchase. Any sink which proves defective will be replaced at no charge during this warranty period. This warranty covers only the stainless steel sink and mounting fasteners when normally used for installing the sink to a conventional top surface.

FAUCETS

Dayton warrants its faucets and water dispensers to be free of defects in workmanship and material for a period of one year from the date of purchase. Replacement parts are available from Elkay for a nominal charge. Upon return of defective parts to Dayton during the warranty period with written notice of the claimed defect, Dayton will refund the replacement charge.

WASTE FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES ARE NOT WARRANTED;

OTHER WARRANTY CONDITIONS:

Our warranty does not cover product failure caused by abusive treatment, misuse, or damage due to handling or faulty installations. This warranty is extended only to the original consumer purchaser of the product. This warranty does not cover shipping costs, labor costs, or any other damages for such items as installations or replacement of the sink, diagnosis or replacement of any faucet or component part, or any other expense or loss.

ALL INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARE SPECIFICALLY EXCLUDED. NO ADDITIONAL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARE GIVEN. ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY, INCLUDING ONE OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, IS LIMITED TO THE DURATION OF THIS WRITTEN WARRANTY.

Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages or limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you.

This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state.

TO OBTAIN SERVICE UNDER WARRANTY:

1. Write to Dayton Products, Inc., Attention: Consumer Services,
2222 Camden Court
Oak Brook, Illinois 60521

2. Include in your letter the following information:

- a. Date of purchase and installation
- b. Description of nature of defect
- c. Model number or description of model and/or component part if possible.

CARE AND CLEANING INSTRUCTIONS FOR YOUR NEW STAINLESS STEEL SINK

This nickel-rich stainless steel sink is one of the easiest to clean. Here are a few tips to remember to help retain its new look:

1) Drain and rinse well after each use. Concentrated detergent left to dry can cause a corrosive condition. Approximately once a week the sink should be scoured with an abrasive cleanser being sure to rub in the direction of the grainlines. This maintenance will keep your sink looking bright and shiny!

2) Use of "steel wool" pads is NOT recommended. These materials may leave metal splinters in the sink which give the appearance of rust in the sink.

3) Remove rubber mats, wet sponges or dish cloths from the surface.



Lifetime Faucet and Finish Limited Warranty

All parts and finishes of the Delta™ faucet are warranted to the original consumer purchaser to be free from defects in material and workmanship for as long as the original consumer purchaser owns their home. Delta Faucet Company recommends using a professional plumber for all installation and repair.

Delta will replace, FREE OF CHARGE, during the warranty period, any part or finish that proves defective in material and/or workmanship under normal installation, use and service. Replacement parts may be obtained by calling 1-800-345-DELTA (in the U.S. and Canada) or by writing to:

In the United States:

Delta Faucet Company
Product Service
55 E. 111th Street
Indianapolis, IN 46280

In Canada:

Delta Faucet Canada
Technical Service Centre
420 Burbrook Place
London, ON N6A 4L6

This warranty is extensive in that it covers replacement of all defective parts and even finish, but these are the only two things that are covered. LABOR CHARGES AND/OR DAMAGE INCURRED IN INSTALLATION, REPAIR, OR REPLACEMENT AS WELL AS ANY OTHER KIND OF LOSS OR DAMAGES ARE EXCLUDED.



No. 18650

Proof of purchase (original sales receipt) from the original consumer purchaser must be made available to Delta for all warranty claims. THIS IS THE EXCLUSIVE WARRANTY BY DELTA FAUCET COMPANY, WHICH DOES NOT MAKE ANY OTHER WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING THE IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY.

This warranty excludes all industrial, commercial and business usage, whose purchasers are hereby extended a five-year limited warranty from the date of purchase, with all other terms of this warranty applying except the duration of the warranty. This warranty is applicable to Delta faucets manufactured after January 1, 1995.

Some states/provinces do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you. Any damage to this faucet as a result of misuse, abuse, or neglect, or any use of other than genuine Delta replacement parts WILL VOID THE WARRANTY.

This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state/province to state/province. It applies only for Delta faucets installed in the United States of America, Canada, and Mexico.

CLEANING AND CARE

Care should be given to the cleaning of this product. Although its finish is extremely durable, it can be damaged by harsh abrasives or polish. To clean, simply wipe gently with a damp cloth and blot dry with a soft towel.



LIFETIME FAUCET AND FINISH LIMITED WARRANTY

All parts and finishes of the Delta® faucet are warranted to the original consumer purchaser to be free from defects in material & workmanship for as long as the original consumer purchaser owns their home. Delta Faucet Company recommends using a professional plumber for all installation & repair.

Delta will replace, FREE OF CHARGE, during the warranty period, any part or finish that proves defective in material and/or workmanship under normal installation, use & service. Replacement parts may be obtained by calling 1-800-345-DELTA (in the U.S. and Canada) or by writing to:

In the United States:
Delta Faucet Company
Product Service
55 E. 111th Street
Indianapolis, IN 46280

In Canada:
Delta Faucet Canada
Technical Service Centre
420 Burbrook Place
London, ON N6A 4L6

This warranty is extensive in that it covers replacement of all defective parts and even finish, but these are the only two things that are covered. LABOR CHARGES AND/OR DAMAGE INCURRED IN INSTALLATION, REPAIR, OR REPLACEMENT AS WELL AS ANY OTHER KIND

OF LOSS OR DAMAGES ARE EXCLUDED. Proof of purchase (original sales receipt) from the original consumer purchaser must be made available to Delta for all warranty claims. THIS IS THE EXCLUSIVE WARRANTY BY DELTA FAUCET COMPANY, WHICH DOES NOT MAKE ANY OTHER WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING THE IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY.

This warranty excludes all industrial, commercial & business usage, whose purchasers are hereby extended a five year limited warranty from the date of purchase, with all other terms of this warranty applying except the duration of the warranty. This warranty is applicable to Delta® faucets manufactured after January 1, 1995.

Some states/provinces do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you. Any damage to this faucet as a result of misuse, abuse, or neglect, or any use of other than genuine Delta® replacement parts WILL VOID THE WARRANTY.

This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state/province to state/province. It applies only for Delta® faucets installed in the United States of America, Canada, and Mexico.

© 2008 Masco Corporation of Indiana

LIMPIEZA Y CUIDADO DE SU LLAVE

Tenga cuidado al ir a limpiar este producto. Aunque su acabado es sumamente durable, puede ser afectado por agentes de limpieza o para pulir abrasivos. Para limpiar su llave, simplemente frótelas con un trapo húmedo y luego séquela con una toalla suave.

GARANTÍA LIMITADA DE POR VIDA DE LA LLAVE Y SU ACABADO

Todas las piezas y acabados de la llave Delta® están garantizados al consumidor comprador original, de estar libres de defectos de material y fabricación, por el tiempo que el consumidor comprador original sea dueño de su casa. Delta Faucet Company recomienda que use un plomero profesional para todas las instalaciones y reparaciones.

Delta reemplazará, LIBRE DE CARGO, durante el período de garantía, cualquier pieza o acabado que pruebe tener defectos de material y/o fabricación bajo instalación normal, uso y servicio. Piezas de repuesto pueden ser obtenidas llamando al 1-800-345-DELTA (en los Estados Unidos y Canadá) o escribiendo a:

En los Estados Unidos:
Delta Faucet Company
Product Service
55 E. 111th Street
Indianapolis, IN 46280

En Canada:
Delta Faucet Canada
Technical Service Centre
420 Burbrook Place
London, ON N6A 4L6

Esta garantía es extensiva en lo que cubre el reemplazamiento de todas las piezas defectuosas y hasta el acabado, pero éstas son las únicas dos cosas que están cubiertas. CARGOS DE LABOR Y/O DAÑOS INCURRIDOS EN LA INSTALACIÓN, REPARACIÓN, O REEMPLAZAMIENTO

COMO TAMBIÉN CUALQUIER OTRO TIPO DE PÉRDIDA O DAÑOS ESTÁN EXCLUIDOS. Prueba de compra (recibo original de venta) del comprador consumidor original debe de ser disponible a Delta para todos los reclamos. ESTA ES LA GARANTÍA EXCLUSIVA DE DELTA FAUCET COMPANY, QUE NO HACE CUALQUIER OTRA GARANTÍA DE CUALQUIER TIPO, INCLUYENDO LA GARANTÍA IMPLÍCITA DE COMERCIALIZACIÓN.

Esta garantía excluye todo uso industrial, comercial y de negocio, a cuyos compradores se les da una garantía limitada extendida de cinco años desde la fecha de compra, con todos los otros términos de esta garantía aplicados, excepto el de duración de ésta. Esta garantía es aplicable a las llaves de Delta® fabricadas después de Enero 1, 1995.

Algunos estados/provincias no permiten la exclusión o limitación de daños incidentales o consecuentes, de manera que la limitación o exclusión arriba escrita puede no aplicarle a usted. Cualquier daño a esta llave, resultado del mal uso, abuso, o descuido, o cualquier otro uso de piezas de repuesto que no sean genuinas de Delta® ANULARÁN LA GARANTÍA.

Esta garantía le da derechos legales específicos, y usted puede, también tener otros derechos que varían de estado/provincia a estado/provincia. Es aplicable sólo a las llaves Delta® instaladas en los Estados Unidos de América, Canadá y México.

© 2008 Masco Corporación de Indiana

INSTRUCTIONS DE NETTOYAGE

Il faut le nettoyer avec soin. Même si son fini est extrêmement durable, il peut être abîmé par des produits fortement abrasifs ou des produits de polissage. Il faut simplement le frotter doucement avec un chiffon humide et le sécher à l'aide d'un chiffon doux.

GARANTIE À VIE LIMITÉE DES ROBINETS ET DE LEURS FINIS

Toutes les pièces et les finis du robinet Delta® sont protégés contre les défauts de matériel et les vices de fabrication par une garantie qui est consentie au premier acheteur et qui demeure valide tant que celui-ci demeure propriétaire de sa maison. Delta recommande de faire appel à un plombier compétent pour l'installation et la réparation du robinet. Pendant la période de garantie, Delta remplacera GRATUITEMENT toute pièce ou tout fini, présentant une défectuosité de matériel ou un vice de fabrication pour autant que l'appareil ait été installé, utilisé et entretenu correctement. Pour obtenir des pièces de rechange, veuillez communiquer par téléphone au numéro 1-800-345-DELTA (aux États-Unis ou au Canada) et par écrit à l'une des adresses suivantes :

Aux États-Unis
Delta Faucet Company
Product Service
55 E. 111th Street
Indianapolis, IN 46280

Au Canada
Delta Faucet Canada
Centre de services techniques
420 Burbrook Place
London, Ontario N6A 4L6

La présente garantie s'applique au remplacement de toutes les pièces défectueuses, y compris le fini, et elle ne couvre que ces éléments. LES FRAIS DE MAIN-D'OEUVRE ET (OU) LES DOMMAGES PROVOQUÉS AU COURS DE L'INSTALLATION, DE LA RÉPARATION OU DU

REEMPLACEMENT D'UN ÉLÉMENT AINSI QUE LES PERTES OU DOMMAGES DE TOUTE AUTRE NATURE NE SONT PAS COUVERTS PAR LA GARANTIE. Toute réclamation en vertu de la présente garantie doit être adressée à Delta, accompagnée de la preuve d'achat (original de la facture) du premier acheteur. CETTE GARANTIE EST LA SEULE OFFERTE PAR DELTA FAUCET COMPANY OU DELTA FAUCET CANADA, SELON LE CAS. ELLE EXCLUT TOUTE AUTRE GARANTIE, Y COMPRIS LA GARANTIE IMPLÍCITE DE QUALITÉ MARCHANDE.

Les robinets installés dans un établissement industriel ou commercial ou dans une place d'affaires sont protégés par une garantie étendue de cinq ans qui prend effet à compter de la date d'achat. Toutes les autres conditions de la garantie de cinq ans sont identiques à celle de la présente garantie. La présente garantie s'applique à tous les robinets Delta® fabriqués après le 1er janvier 1995.

Dans les États ou les provinces où il est interdit d'exclure ou de limiter les responsabilités à l'égard des dommages indirects ou fortuits, les exclusions et les limites susmentionnées ne s'appliquent pas. Les dommages résultant d'une mauvaise utilisation, d'une utilisation abusive de la négligence ou de l'utilisation de pièces autres que des pièces d'origine Delta® RENDENT LA GARANTIE NULLE ET SANS EFFET.

La présente garantie vous donne des droits précis qui peuvent varier selon votre lieu de résidence. Elle ne s'applique qu'aux robinets Delta® installés aux États-Unis, au Canada et au Mexique.

© 2008 Division de Masco Indiana

CLEANING AND CARE

Care should be given to the cleaning of this product. Although its finish is extremely durable, it can be damaged by harsh abrasives or polish. To clean, simply wipe gently with a damp cloth and blot dry with a soft towel.

WARNING:

SCRUBBING BUBBLES® BATHROOM CLEANER and **LYSOL® BASIN TUB AND TILE CLEANER** must not be used on the clear knob handles and levers. Use of these cleaners can result in cracked or severely damaged handles. If overspray gets onto the handles, immediately wipe them dry with a soft cotton cloth.

LIFETIME FAUCET AND FINISH LIMITED WARRANTY

All parts and finishes of the Delta® faucet are warranted to the original consumer purchaser to be free from defects in material & workmanship for as long as the original consumer purchaser owns their home. Delta Faucet Company recommends using a professional plumber for all installation & repair.

Delta will replace, **FREE OF CHARGE**, during the warranty period, any part or finish that proves defective in material and/or workmanship under normal installation, use & service. Replacement parts may be obtained by calling 1-800-345-DELTA (in the U.S. and Canada) or by writing to:

In the United States:
Delta Faucet Company
Product Service
55 E. 111th Street
Indianapolis, IN 46280

In Canada:
Delta Faucet Canada
Technical Service Centre
420 Burbrook Place
London, ON N6A 4L6

This warranty is extensive in that it covers replacement of all defective parts and even finish, but these are the only two things that are covered. **LABOR CHARGES AND/OR DAMAGE INCURRED IN INSTALLATION, REPAIR, OR REPLACEMENT AS WELL AS ANY OTHER KIND OF LOSS OR**

DAMAGES ARE EXCLUDED. Proof of purchase (original sales receipt) from the original consumer purchaser must be made available to Delta for all warranty claims. **THIS IS THE EXCLUSIVE WARRANTY BY DELTA FAUCET COMPANY, WHICH DOES NOT MAKE ANY OTHER WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING THE IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY.**

This warranty excludes all industrial, commercial & business usage, whose purchasers are hereby extended a five year limited warranty from the date of purchase, with all other terms of this warranty applying except the duration of the warranty. This warranty is applicable to Delta® faucets manufactured after January 1, 1995.

Some states/provinces do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you. Any damage to this faucet as a result of misuse, abuse, or neglect, or any use of other than genuine Delta® replacement parts **WILL VOID THE WARRANTY.**

This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state/province to state/province. It applies only for Delta® faucets installed in the United States of America, Canada, and Mexico.

© 2006 Masco Corporation of Indiana

LIMPIEZA Y CUIDADO DE SU LLAVE

Tenga cuidado al ir a limpiar este producto. Aunque su acabado es sumamente durable, puede ser afectado por agentes de limpieza o para pulir abrasivos. Para limpiar su llave, simplemente frótelas con un trapo húmedo y luego séquelas con una toalla suave.

¡ADVERTENCIA!

No se puede usar **SCRUBBING BUBBLES® BATHROOM CLEANER** o **LYSOL® BASIN TUB AND TILE CLEANER** en las manijas transparentes redondos y de palanca. El uso de estos productos pueden resultar en manijas rajados o severamente dañados. Si estos productos caen sobre la manija, séquelo inmediatamente con una toalla de algodón suave.

GARANTÍA LIMITADA DE POR VIDA DE LA LLAVE Y SU ACABADO

Todas las piezas y acabados de la llave Delta® están garantizados al consumidor comprador original, de estar libres de defectos de material y fabricación, por el tiempo que el consumidor comprador original sea dueño de su casa. Delta Faucet Company recomienda que use un plomero profesional para todas las instalaciones y reparaciones.

Delta reemplazará, **LIBRE DE CARGO**, durante el período de garantía, cualquier pieza o acabado que pruebe tener defectos de material y/o fabricación bajo instalación normal, uso y servicio. Piezas de repuesto pueden ser obtenidas llamando al 1-800-345-DELTA (en los Estados Unidos y Canadá) o escribiendo a:

En los Estados Unidos:
Delta Faucet Company
Product Service
55 E. 111th Street
Indianapolis, IN 46280

En Canada:
Delta Faucet Canada
Technical Service Centre
420 Burbrook Place
London, ON N6A 4L6

Esta garantía es extensiva en lo que cubre el reemplazamiento de todas las piezas defectuosas y hasta el acabado, pero éstas son las únicas dos cosas que están cubiertas. **CARGOS DE LABOR Y/O DAÑOS INCURRIDOS EN LA INSTALACIÓN, REPARACIÓN, O REEMPLAZAMIENTO**

COMO TAMBIÉN CUALQUIER OTRO TIPO DE PÉRDIDA O DAÑOS ESTÁN EXCLUIDOS. Prueba de compra (recibo original de venta) del comprador consumidor original debe de ser disponible a Delta para todos los reclamos. **ESTA ES LA GARANTÍA EXCLUSIVA DE DELTA FAUCET COMPANY, QUE NO HACE CUALQUIER OTRA GARANTÍA DE CUALQUIER TIPO, INCLUYENDO LA GARANTÍA IMPLÍCITA DE COMERCIALIZACIÓN.**

Esta garantía excluye todo uso industrial, comercial y de negocio, a cuyos compradores se les da una garantía limitada extendida de cinco años desde la fecha de compra, con todos los otros términos de esta garantía aplicados, excepto el de duración de ésta. Esta garantía es aplicable a las llaves de Delta® fabricadas después de Enero 1, 1995.

Algunos estados/provincias no permiten la exclusión o limitación de daños incidentales o consecuentes, de manera que la limitación o exclusión arriba escrita puede no aplicarse a usted. Cualquier daño a esta llave, resultado del mal uso, abuso, o descuido, o cualquier otro uso de piezas de repuesto que no sean genuinas de Delta® **ANULARÁN LA GARANTÍA.**

Esta garantía le da derechos legales específicos, y usted puede, también tener otros derechos que varían de estado/provincia a estado/provincia. Es aplicable sólo a las llaves Delta® instaladas en los Estados Unidos de América, Canadá y México.

© 2006 Masco Corporación de Indiana

INSTRUCTIONS DE NETTOYAGE

Il faut le nettoyer avec soin. Même si son fini est extrêmement durable, il peut être abîmé par des produits fortement abrasifs ou des produits de polissage. Il faut simplement le frotter doucement avec un chiffon humide et le sécher à l'aide d'un chiffon doux.

AVERTISSEMENT:

N'employez pas le nettoyant pour salle de bain Scrubbing Bubbles® ni le Nettoyant de Lavabos, de Baignoires et de Carreaux Lysol® sur les manettes et les poignées sphériques transparentes. Ces produits peuvent faire fissurer les poignées et les manettes ou les abîmer gravement. Si ces poignées ou ces manettes sont aspergées accidentellement par l'un ou l'autre des produits mentionnés, les essuyer immédiatement à l'aide d'un chiffon de coton doux.

GARANTIE À VIE LIMITÉE DES ROBINETS ET DE LEURS FINIS

Toutes les pièces et les finis du robinet Delta® sont protégés contre les défauts de matériel et les vices de fabrication par une garantie qui est consentie au premier acheteur et qui demeure valide tant que celui-ci demeure propriétaire de sa maison. Delta recommande de faire appel à un plombier compétent pour l'installation et la réparation du robinet.

Pendant la période de garantie, Delta remplacera **GRATUITEMENT** toute pièce ou tout fini, présentant une défectuosité de matériel ou un vice de fabrication pour autant que l'appareil ait été installé, utilisé et entretenu correctement. Pour obtenir des pièces de rechange, veuillez communiquer par téléphone au numéro 1-800-345-DELTA (aux États-Unis ou au Canada) et par écrit à l'une des adresses suivantes :

Aux États-Unis
Delta Faucet Company
Product Service
55 E. 111th Street
Indianapolis, IN 46280

Au Canada
Delta Faucet Canada
Centre de services techniques
420 Burbrook Place
London, Ontario N6A 4L6

La présente garantie s'applique au remplacement de toutes les pièces défectueuses, y compris le fini, et elle ne couvre que ces éléments. **LES FRAIS DE MAIN-D'ŒUVRE ET (OU) LES DOMMAGES PROVOQUÉS AU COURS DE L'INSTALLATION, DE LA RÉPARATION OU DU REM-**

PLACEMENT D'UN ÉLÉMENT AINSI QUE LES PERTES OU DOMMAGES DE TOUTE AUTRE NATURE NE SONT PAS COUVERTS PAR LA GARANTIE. Toute réclamation en vertu de la présente garantie doit être adressée à Delta, accompagnée de la preuve d'achat (original de la facture) du premier acheteur. **CETTE GARANTIE EST LA SEULE OFFERTE PAR DELTA FAUCET COMPANY OU DELTA FAUCET CANADA, SELON LE CAS. ELLE EXCLUT TOUTE AUTRE GARANTIE, Y COMPRIS LA GARANTIE IMPLÍCITE DE QUALITÉ MARCHANDE.**

Les robinets installés dans un établissement industriel ou commercial ou dans une place d'achat. Toutes les autres conditions de la garantie de cinq ans qui prend effet à compter de la date d'achat. La présente garantie s'applique à tous les robinets Delta® fabriqués après le 1er janvier 1995.

Dans les États ou les provinces où il est interdit d'exclure ou de limiter les responsabilités à l'égard des dommages indirects ou fortuits, les exclusions et les limites susmentionnées ne s'appliquent pas. Les dommages résultant d'une mauvaise utilisation, d'une utilisation abusive de la négligence ou de l'utilisation de pièces autres que des pièces d'origine Delta® **RENDENT LA GARANTIE NULLE ET SANS EFFET.**

La présente garantie vous donne des droits précis qui peuvent varier selon votre lieu de résidence. Elle ne s'applique qu'aux robinets Delta® installés aux États-Unis, au Canada et au Mexique.

© 2006 Division de Masco Indiana

Lennox Hearth Products Merit & Merit Plus Series Gas Fireplace and Insert 20 Year Limited Warranty

THE WARRANTY

Lennox Hearth Products ("LHP") 20 Year Limited Warranty warrants your Merit or Merit Plus Series gas fireplace or insert ("Product") to be free from defects in materials and workmanship at the time of manufacture. The Product body and firebox carry the 20 Year Limited Warranty. Ceramic glass carries the 20 Year Limited Warranty against thermal breakage only. After installation, if covered components manufactured by LHP are found to be defective in materials or workmanship during the 20 Year Limited Warranty period and while the Product remains at the site of the original installation, LHP will, at its option, repair or replace the covered components. If repair or replacement is not commercially practical, LHP will, at its option, refund the purchase price or wholesale price of the LHP product, whichever is applicable. LHP will also pay LHP prevailing labor rates, as determined in its sole discretion, incurred in repairing or replacing such components for up to five years. THERE ARE EXCLUSIONS AND LIMITATIONS to this 20 Year Limited Warranty as described herein.

COVERAGE COMMENCEMENT DATE

Warranty coverage begins on the date of installation. In the case of new home construction, warranty coverage begins on the date of first occupancy of the dwelling or six months after the sale of the Product by an independent LHP dealer/distributor, whichever occurs earlier. The warranty shall commence no later than 24 months following the date of product shipment from LHP, regardless of the installation or occupancy date.

EXCLUSIONS AND LIMITATIONS

This 20 Year Limited Warranty applies only if the Product is installed in the United States or Canada and only if operated and maintained in accordance with the printed instructions accompanying the Product and in compliance with all applicable installation and building codes and good trade practices.

This warranty is non-transferable and extends to the original owner only. The Product must be purchased through a listed supplier of LHP and proof of purchase must be provided. The Product body and firebox carry the 20 Year Limited Warranty from the date of installation. Vent components, trim components and paint are excluded from this 20 Year Limited Warranty. The following do not carry the 20 Year Limited Warranty but are warranted as follows:

- Gas components – Repair or replacement for one year from the date of installation
- Burner – Repair or replacement for one year from the date of installation
- Tempered glass – Replacement for one year from the date of installation
- Gaskets – Repair or replacement for one year from the date of installation
- Logs – Replacement for one year from the date of installation against thermal breakage only
- Optional blowers & remote controls – Repair or replacement for one year from the date of installation
- Optional glass doors – Repair or replacement for 90 days from the date of installation
- Labor coverage – Prevailing LHP labor rates apply for the warranty period of the component

Parts not otherwise listed carry a 90 day warranty from the date of installation.

Whenever practicable, LHP will provide replacement parts, if available, for a period of 10 years from the last date of manufacture of the Product.

LHP will not be responsible for: (a) damages caused by normal wear and tear, accident, riot, fire, flood or acts of God; (b) damages caused by abuse, negligence, misuse, or unauthorized alteration or repair of the Product affecting its stability or performance (The Product must be subjected to normal use. The Product is designed to burn either natural or propane gas only. Burning conventional fuels such as wood, coal or any other solid fuel will cause damage to the Product, will produce excessive temperatures and could result in a fire hazard.); (c) damages caused by failing to provide proper maintenance and service in accordance with the instructions provided with the Product; (d) damages, repairs or inefficiency resulting from faulty installation or application of the Product.

This 20 Year Limited Warranty covers only parts and labor as provided herein. In no case shall LHP be responsible for materials, components or construction, which are not manufactured or supplied by LHP or for the labor necessary to install, repair or remove such materials, components or construction. Additional utility bills incurred due to any malfunction or defect in equipment are not covered by this warranty. All replacement or repair components will be shipped F.O.B. from the nearest stocking LHP factory.

LIMITATION ON LIABILITY

It is expressly agreed and understood that LHP's sole obligation and the purchaser's exclusive remedy under this warranty, under any other warranty, expressed or implied, or in contract, tort or otherwise, shall be limited to replacement, repair, or refund, as specified herein.

In no event shall LHP be liable for any incidental or consequential damages caused by defects in the Product, whether such damage occurs or is discovered before or after repair or replacement, and whether such damage is caused by LHP's negligence. LHP has not made and does not make any representation or warranty of fitness for a particular use or purpose, and there is no implied condition of fitness for a particular use or purpose.

LHP makes no expressed warranties except as stated in this 20 Year Limited Warranty. The duration of any implied warranty is limited to the duration of this expressed warranty.

No one is authorized to change this 20 Year Limited Warranty or to create for LHP any other obligation or liability in connection with the Product. Some states and provinces do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you. The provisions of this 20 Year Limited Warranty are in addition to and not a modification of or subtraction from any statutory warranties and other rights and remedies provided by law.

INVESTIGATION OF CLAIMS AGAINST WARRANTY

LHP reserves the right to investigate any and all claims against this 20 Year Limited Warranty and to decide, in its sole discretion, upon the method of settlement.

To receive the benefits and advantages described in this 20 Year Limited Warranty, the appliance must be installed and repaired by a licensed contractor approved by LHP. Contact LHP at the address provided herein to obtain a listing of approved dealers/distributors. LHP shall in no event be responsible for any warranty work done by a contractor that is not approved without first obtaining LHP's prior written consent.

HOW TO REGISTER A CLAIM AGAINST WARRANTY

In order for any claim under this warranty to be valid, you must contact the LHP dealer/distributor from which you purchased the product. If you cannot locate the dealer/distributor, then you must notify LHP in writing. LHP must be notified of the claimed defect in writing within 90 days of the date of failure. Notices should be directed to the LHP Warranty Department at 1110 West Taft Avenue, Orange, CA 92865 or visit our website at WWW.LENNOXHEARTHPRODUCTS.COM.

Air Conditioning

LENNOX QUALITY CARE PROGRAM EQUIPMENT LIMITED WARRANTY

APPLIES IN U.S.A. AND CANADA ONLY

FAILURE TO MAINTAIN YOUR EQUIPMENT WILL VOID THIS WARRANTY.

COVERED EQUIPMENT

The following Lennox heating and cooling equipment is covered by this Limited Warranty:

Gas Furnaces: G40DF, G40UH, G41UF, G43UF.

Electric Heat Sections: ECB26.

Condensing Units: 10ACC, 10ACE, 13ACC, 13ACD, 13ACX, 14ACX.

Heat Pump - Outdoor Units: 10HPB, 12HPB, 13HPD, 13HPX, 14HPX.
Coil: CR33.

FIVE (5) YEAR COVERAGE -- RESIDENTIAL APPLICATIONS

The covered equipment and covered components are warranted by Lennox for a period of five (5) years from the date of the original unit installation, when installed in a "Residential Application." (A Residential Application is a single-family dwelling which includes homes, duplexes, apartments and condominiums.) If, during this period, a covered component fails because of a manufacturing defect, Lennox will provide a free replacement component to the owner through a Lennox dealer or other licensed service contractor. The owner must pay shipping charges and all other costs of warranty service.

ONE (1) YEAR COVERAGE -- NON-RESIDENTIAL APPLICATIONS

Covered equipment and covered components are warranted by Lennox for a period of one (1) year from the date of the original unit installation when installed in a "Non-Residential Application." (Non-Residential Applications include all properties which were not defined as Residential Applications in the definition above.) If, during this period, a covered component fails because of a manufacturing defect, Lennox will provide a free replacement component to the owner through a Lennox dealer or other licensed service contractor. The owner must pay shipping charges and all other costs of warranty service.

EXTENDED COVERAGE

This Lennox limited warranty provides extended coverage on the components outlined below. The extended warranty coverage begins with the date

of the original unit installation and represents the total warranty period for the specific component.

Heat Exchangers: G40DF, G40UH, G41UF, G43UF -- Twenty (20) years -- Residential Applications.

Heat Exchangers: G40DF, G40UH, G41UF, G43UF -- Ten (10) years -- Non-Residential Applications.

Compressors: 10ACC, 10ACE, 13ACC, 13ACD, 13ACX, 14ACX, 10HPB, 12HPB, 13HPD, 13HPX, 14HPX Units installed in Non-Residential Applications -- Five (5) years.

NOTE - If the date of original installation cannot be verified, the warranty period will be deemed to begin six (6) months after the date of manufacture.

COMPONENT AVAILABILITY

In the event that a component covered by this warranty is no longer available, Lennox will, at its option, provide a free suitable substitute component or allow the owner to purchase an equivalent new Lennox unit at a reduced price of 20 percent of the Lennox list price in effect on the date of the failure. The owner must pay shipping charges and all other costs of warranty service.

EXCLUDED COMPONENTS

The following components are not covered by this warranty: cabinets, cabinet pieces, air filters, driers, refrigerant, refrigerant line sets, wiring, fuses and unit accessories.

REPAIRS

All repairs of covered components must be made with authorized service parts by a qualified service dealer or contractor.

CARE OF EQUIPMENT

This new Lennox unit must be properly installed, operated and maintained by a licensed professional installer (or equivalent) or service agency in accordance with the unit installation, operation and maintenance instructions provided with each Lennox unit. Failure to provide maintenance per Lennox instructions will void this warranty. The owner may be asked to provide written documentation of annual and other periodic preventive maintenance.

WARRANTY PROCEDURE

When warranty parts are required:

- 1 - Be prepared to furnish the following information:
 - a - Complete model and serial number.
 - b - Proof of required periodic maintenance, installation date and location.
 - c - An accurate description of the problem.
- 2 - Call a local Lennox dealer or contractor.
- 3 - If the installing dealer is unable to provide warranty parts, check the yellow pages for another Lennox dealer in the area. Refer to the Lennox Industries Inc. website at www.lennox.com to locate a dealer in the area, or contact:

Lennox Industries, Inc.
P.O. Box 799900
Dallas, TX 75379-9900
1-800-9LENNOX (1-800-953-6669)

WARRANTY LIMITATIONS

- 1 - Lennox will not pay labor involved in diagnostic calls, or in removing, repairing, servicing, or replacing parts. Such costs may be covered by a separate warranty provided by the installing contractor.
- 2 - This warranty is void if the covered equipment is removed from the original installation site.
- 3 - This warranty does not cover damage or defect resulting from:
 - a - Flood, wind, fire, lightning, mold, or installation and operation in a corrosive atmosphere, or otherwise in contact with corrosive materials (including chlorine, fluorine, salt, recycled waste water, urine, fertilizers, or other damaging substances or chemicals).
 - b - Accident, or neglect or unreasonable use or operation of the equipment, including operation of electrical equipment at voltages other than the range specified on the unit nameplate (includes damages caused by brownouts).
 - c - Modification, change or alteration of the equipment, except as directed in writing by Lennox.
 - d - Operation with system components (indoor unit, outdoor unit and refrigerant control devices) which do not match or meet the specifications recommended by Lennox.

- e - Operation of furnaces with return air temperatures of less than 60°F (16°C) or operation of a furnace field installed downstream from a cooling coil.
- f - Operation of a system containing R410A refrigerant without the required filter drier. All systems containing R410A refrigerant must include a filter drier. The filter drier must be replaced when compressor replacement is necessary.
- g - Use of contaminated or alternate refrigerant.

The installation of replacement parts under the terms of this warranty does not extend the original warranty period.

Lennox makes no express warranties other than the warranty specified above. All implied warranties, including the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose, are excluded to the extent legally permissible. Should such exclusion or limitation of the warranty be unenforceable, such implied warranties are in any event limited to a period of one (1) year. Liability for incidental and consequential damages is excluded. Some states do not allow limitations on the duration of an implied warranty or the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the limitations or exclusions may not apply to the owner.

Lennox will not pay electricity or fuel costs, or increases in electricity or fuel costs, for any reason whatsoever, including additional or unusual use of supplemental electric heat. This warranty does not cover lodging expenses.

Lennox shall not be liable for any default or delay in performance under this warranty caused by any contingency beyond its control.

This warranty gives the owner specific legal rights, and the owner may also have other rights which vary from state to state.

NOTE TO CUSTOMER

Please complete information below and retain this warranty for your records and future reference.

Unit Model Number: _____ Date: _____
Serial Number: _____ Phone: _____
Installing Contractor: _____



P.O. Box 799900, Dallas, TX 75379-9900

©2006 Lennox Industries Inc.
Litho U.S.A.

FORM W-921-L11 - 2/1/2008
Supersedes 6/1/2007

Omaha Door

*Regal or Celebrity Series
Residential Door
Lifetime Limited Warranty*

Seller warrants the door sections against spitting, cracking or deterioration due to rusting through in all residential installations as long as the original purchaser owns and occupies the home.

Seller warrants all other components of the door to be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of one year from date of installation in all residential applications.

Seller's obligation under this warranty is specifically limited to repairing or replacing, at its option, any part which shall be determined by seller to be defective during the applicable warranty period. Seller's repair or replacement labor is included for a period of one year from the date of installation. After one year, all labor charges will be the responsibility of the owner.

This warranty does not apply to any door installed in a commercial, industrial or other non-residential application. This warranty does not apply to any door which has been altered or repaired by any person not expressly authorized in writing to do so. This warranty does not apply to any door or part which has been damaged or deteriorated due to misuse, accident, painting or failure to provide necessary maintenance. This warranty is nontransferable and the warranty registration card must be filled out and returned to: Mid-America Door Company, 1001 West Hartford, Ponca City, OK 74601.

THERE IS NO WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, WARRANTY OF FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR ANY OTHER IMPLIED WARRANTY BEYOND THE ONE-YEAR PERIOD DESCRIBED ABOVE. SELLER SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES NOR FOR ANY FURTHER LOSS WHICH MAY ARISE IN CONNECTION WITH ANY CLAIM.

This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state. Some states do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts and some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you.

Seller has not established any informal dispute settlement procedure of the type described in the Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act. Claims under this warranty must be made in writing to the Selling Distributor whose name and address appears below within the applicable warranty period. (Proof of purchase and identification as the original purchaser may be required).



Mid-America Door Company

1001 West Hartford Ponca City, OK 74601
Phone: 405/765-9994 • Fax: 405/762-7018

PROTECT YOUR WARRANTY – Complete and mail this card.

Name _____ Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip Code _____

Date Purchased _____ Date Installed _____ Purchased From _____ Price _____

() Check the Following (Type of door purchased)

Celebrity Regal

Size of Door Purchased 10' x 7' 18' x 7' 8' x 7'
 9' x 7' 16' x 7' Other

MARKETING QUESTIONNAIRE – Your completing this section would be appreciated.

Who purchased the door? Male Female Joint • Your age? Less than 36 36 to 64 65 or older

What influenced you the most to buy this door? (Please check one) Friend Had One In Store Display

Newspaper Advertisement Literature TV Advertisement Other (specify) _____

Reason for Door Purchase: New Home Added Garage Replaced Old Door _____

If You Replaced Your Old Door, What Kind Was It? Wood Sectional Wood One-Piece Steel Sectional

Steel One Piece Fiberglass Sectional Other _____

Comments: _____

LIFTMASTER® SERVICE IS ON CALL

OUR LARGE SERVICE ORGANIZATION
SPANS AMERICA

INSTALLATION AND SERVICE INFORMATION IS AS
NEAR AS YOUR TELEPHONE. SIMPLY DIAL OUR
TOLL FREE NUMBER:

1-800-528-2817

www.liftmaster.com

For professional installation, parts and service,
contact your local LIFTMASTER/CHAMBERLAIN
dealer. Look for him in the Yellow Pages, or call our
Service number for a list of dealers in your area.

Omaha Door (opener)

HOW TO ORDER REPAIR PARTS

Selling prices will be furnished on request or parts will
be shipped at prevailing prices and you will be billed
accordingly.

WHEN ORDERING REPAIR PARTS, ALWAYS GIVE
THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- PART NUMBER
- PART NAME
- MODEL NUMBER

ADDRESS ORDERS TO:
THE CHAMBERLAIN GROUP, INC.
Technical Support Group
6020 S. Country Club Road
Tucson, Arizona 85706

SERVICE INFORMATION
TOLL FREE NUMBER:
1-800-528-2817

LIFTMASTER ONE YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY 48 MONTHS (4 YEARS) & 24 MONTHS (2 YEARS) MOTOR LIMITED WARRANTY

The Chamberlain Group, Inc. ("Seller") warrants to the first retail purchaser of this product, for the residence in which this product is originally installed, that it is free from defect in materials and/or workmanship for a period of one year from the date of purchase [and that the motor is free from defect in materials and/or workmanship for a period of 48 months (4years) for models 1356 & 1355 and 24 months (2 years) for models 1346 & 1345 from the date of purchase]. The proper operation of this product is dependent on your compliance with the instructions regarding installation, operation, maintenance and testing. Failure to comply strictly with those instructions will void this limited warranty in its entirety.

If, during the limited warranty period, this product appears to contain a defect covered by this limited warranty, call 1-800-528-2817, toll free, before dismantling this product. Then send this product, pre-paid and insured, to our service center for warranty repair. You will be advised of shipping instructions when you call. Please include a brief description of the problem and a dated proof-of-purchase receipt with any product returned for warranty repair. Products returned to Seller for warranty repair, which upon receipt by Seller are confirmed to be defective and covered by this limited warranty, will be repaired or replaced (at Seller's sole option) at no cost to you and returned pre-paid. Defective parts will be repaired or replaced with new or factory-rebuilt parts at Seller's sole option.

ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES FOR THE PRODUCT, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ARE LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE ONE YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY PERIOD SET FORTH ABOVE [EXCEPT THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES WITH RESPECT TO THE MOTOR, WHICH ARE LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE 48 MONTHS (4 YEARS) FOR MODELS 1356 & 1355 AND 24 MONTHS (2 YEARS) FOR MODELS 1346 & 1345 LIMITED WARRANTY PERIOD FOR THE MOTOR], AND NO IMPLIED WARRANTIES WILL EXIST OR APPLY AFTER SUCH PERIOD. Some States do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the above limitation may not apply to you. THIS LIMITED WARRANTY DOES NOT COVER NON-DEFECT DAMAGE, DAMAGE CAUSED BY IMPROPER INSTALLATION, OPERATION OR CARE (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO ABUSE, MISUSE, FAILURE TO PROVIDE REASONABLE AND NECESSARY MAINTENANCE, UNAUTHORIZED REPAIRS OR ANY ALTERATIONS TO THIS PRODUCT), LABOR CHARGES FOR REINSTALLING A REPAIRED OR REPLACED UNIT, REPLACEMENT OF BATTERIES AND LIGHT BULBS OR UNITS INSTALLED FOR NON-RESIDENTIAL USE.

THIS LIMITED WARRANTY DOES NOT COVER ANY PROBLEMS WITH, OR RELATING TO, THE GARAGE DOOR OR GARAGE DOOR HARDWARE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE DOOR SPRINGS, DOOR ROLLERS, DOOR ALIGNMENT OR HINGES. THIS LIMITED WARRANTY ALSO DOES NOT COVER ANY PROBLEMS CAUSED BY INTERFERENCE. ANY SERVICE CALL THAT DETERMINES THE PROBLEM HAS BEEN CAUSED BY ANY OF THESE ITEMS COULD RESULT IN A FEE TO YOU.

UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL SELLER BE LIABLE FOR CONSEQUENTIAL, INCIDENTAL OR SPECIAL DAMAGES ARISING IN CONNECTION WITH USE, OR INABILITY TO USE, THIS PRODUCT. IN NO EVENT SHALL SELLER'S LIABILITY FOR BREACH OF WARRANTY, BREACH OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR STRICT LIABILITY EXCEED THE COST OF THE PRODUCT COVERED HEREBY. NO PERSON IS AUTHORIZED TO ASSUME FOR US ANY OTHER LIABILITY IN CONNECTION WITH THE SALE OF THIS PRODUCT.

Some States do not allow the exclusion or limitation of consequential, incidental or special damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you. This limited warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state.

The Genuine. The Original.



Odyssey™ 1000 with belt or chain drive
Garage door opener

Odyssey™ 1000 with belt or chain drive Garage door opener

7030 | 7030H

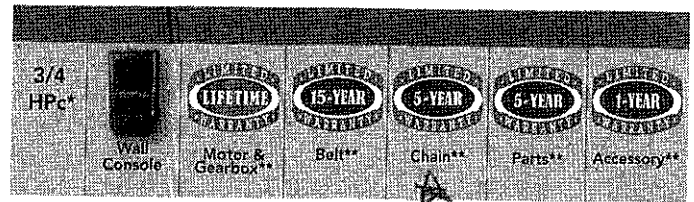
The Genuine. The Original.



A quiet yet powerful performance with superior convenience

- Powerful – 3/4 HPc* DC motor operates almost any door
- Quiet and Smooth – Thanks to a DC motor and belt drive
- Innovative Features – Provide the ultimate in convenience and safety

For use with sectional doors up to 14 ft. high and one-piece doors up to 8 ft. high. Ask your Ribbon Distributor about rails for doors larger than 7 ft. high.



*3/4 Horsepower Comparable (HPc) designates that this garage door opener meets Overhead Door's lifting force specification for 3/4 horsepower garage door openers.
**Limited, non-transferable warranty. See owner's manual for details.

Standard features

DC Power

Quiet yet powerful 3/4 HPc* DC motor operates with minimal noise.



Quiet Operation

Belt and chain drive provide smooth and quiet operation, perfect for room adjacent garages that demand minimal noise. Belt drive offers the ultimate in quiet.



Auto Seek Frequency Range

System will automatically seek either the 315 or the 390 MHz frequency produced by a remote, helping to ensure opener will respond regardless of nearby frequency interference.



DoorDetect™ Monitoring and Diagnostic Technology

Delivers the power needed at every movement of the garage door and continuously monitors the operation of the door, stopping operation when significant changes occur. These features minimize noise, wear and tear on the door and improve overall safety.



CodeDodger® 2 Access Security System

The system features advanced technology that prevents piracy of the radio signal that opens your door by selecting a new code from billions of combinations.



Safe-T-Beam® System

When objects pass through the infrared beam, the door automatically stops closing, and then reverses. The system's self-diagnostic functions alert homeowners of misalignment or damage.



Two-Bulb Lighting System

Two 100 Watt bulb lighting system provides added safety and convenience.



Automobile Convenience Features

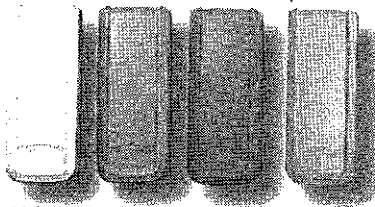
Compatible with HomeLink® and Car2U® systems.



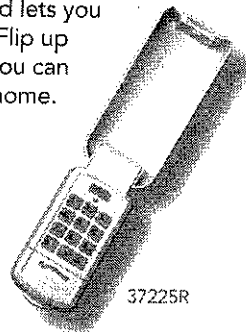
Convenience options

Wireless Keypad

Lighted keypad features a flip up cover and lets you control up to three garage door openers. Flip up cover is available in four colors, ensuring you can find the one that best complements your home.



White 27227R Gray 27227S Tan 27227T Almond 27227U



37225R

Three Button Remotes

These remotes operate up to 3 doors.

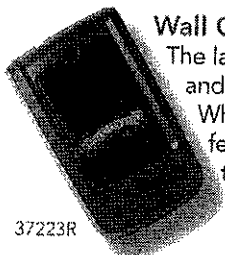


37219R

Dealer services

Your Overhead Door Ribbon Distributor is available to answer any questions you have on this or any Overhead Door product. Call us to set up an appointment to view this innovative product today.

SOLD AND DISTRIBUTED BY:



Wall Console

The large push buttons make for easy operation and convenient control of the opener light.

When away for extended times, the Sure-Lock™ feature disables the remote's access to the garage for security. Easy wall-mount installation.

37223R

Overhead Door Corporation
2501 S. State Hwy., 121 Bus., Suite 200, Lewisville, Texas 75067
1-800-929-DOOR • www.OverheadDoor.com



©2011 Overhead Door Corporation. Odyssey, DoorDetect and Sure-Lock are trademarks of, and CodeDodger, Safe-T-Beam, Overhead Door and Ribbon logo are registered trademarks of, Overhead Door Corporation. Consistent with our policy of continuing product improvement, we reserve the right to change product specifications without notice or obligation. HomeLink is a registered trademark of Johnson Controls. Car2U is a registered trademark of Lear Corporation. B900-841 10M 2/11 JAR

The Genuine. The Original.



170/180 Series
Garage Door Limited Warranty

The Distributor of Overhead Door Corporation products whose name appears below ("Seller") warrants to the original purchaser of the Overhead Door Corporation garage door model checked below (the "Product"), subject to the terms and conditions hereof, as follows:

Seller warrants the door sections of the Product against splitting, cracking or deterioration due to rusting through for the period of time listed below beginning on the date of installation, as long as the original purchaser owns and the Product remains installed in the home in which the product is originally installed.

- Model 170/171/172 - Fifteen (15) Years
- Model 180/181/182 - Twenty (20) Years
- Model 173/174/175/177/183/184/185/187 - Limited Lifetime*

*Limited Lifetime means for so long as the original purchaser owns, and the Product remains installed in, the home in which the Product is originally installed

Seller warrants the Product hinge system and track to be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of Ten (10) Years from the date of installation, so long as the original purchaser owns the home in which the Product is originally installed. Seller warrants all other components of the Product to be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from the date of installation.

Seller's obligation under this warranty is specifically limited to repairing or replacing, at its option, any part which is determined by Seller to be defective during the applicable warranty period. Seller's repair or replacement labor is included for a period of One (1) year from the date of installation. After that, any labor charges are excluded and will be the responsibility of the purchaser.

This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state. This warranty is made to the original purchaser of the Product only, and is not transferable or assignable. This warranty applies only to Product installed in a residential or other non-commercial application. It does not cover any Product installed in commercial or industrial building applications. This warranty does not apply to any unauthorized alteration or repair of the Product, or to any Product or component which has been damaged or deteriorated due to misuse, neglect, accident, puncture, incorrect installation of hardware, improper painting, corrosive environmental conditions including salt water spray, failure to provide necessary maintenance, normal wear and tear, or acts of God or any other cause beyond the reasonable control of Seller. Failure to follow the Overhead Door Corporation steel door painting instructions will void this warranty. This warranty excludes the glass and the decorative hardware attached to the door.

ALL EXPRESS AND IMPLIED WARRANTIES FOR THE PRODUCT, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ARE LIMITED IN TIME TO THE APPLICABLE WARRANTY PERIOD REFLECTED ABOVE. NO WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WILL APPLY AFTER THE LIMITED WARRANTY PERIOD HAS EXPIRED. Some states do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the above limitation may not apply to you.

IN NO EVENT SHALL OVERHEAD DOOR CORPORATION BE RESPONSIBLE FOR, OR LIABLE TO ANYONE FOR, SPECIAL, INDIRECT, COLLATERAL, PUNITIVE, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, even if Overhead Door Corporation has been advised of the possibility of such damages. Such excluded damages include, but are not limited to, loss of use, cost of any substitute product, or other similar indirect financial loss. Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you.

Claims under this warranty must be made promptly after discovery, within the applicable warranty period, and in writing to the Seller whose name and address appear below. The purchaser must allow Seller a reasonable opportunity to inspect any Product claimed to be defective prior to removal or any alteration of its condition. Proof of the purchase and/or installation date, and identification as the original purchaser, may be required. There are no established informal dispute resolution procedures of the type described in the Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act.

ORIGINAL PURCHASER _____

INSTALLATION ADDRESS _____

SELLER: _____

SELLER'S ADDRESS: _____

FACTORY ORDER #: _____

DATE OF INSTALLATION: _____

SIGNATURE OF SELLER: Richard J. Flouck; General Manager



SMARTSIDE®
TRIM & SIDING

SMARTSIDE PRODUCTS

PRORATED 50-YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY

SmartSide® Lap Siding, Panel Siding, Trim & Fascia and Soffit ("the Product(s)").

1. Warranty Coverage—Limited 50-year Substrate Warranty

Louisiana-Pacific Corporation ("LP")'s warranty is made to the original purchaser of the Product(s) ("Purchaser"); the original owner of the structure on which the Product(s) are installed; and to the next owner of that structure (together "Owner"). LP's express warranties may not be assigned to any subsequent owners of the structure. LP warrants that, at the time of manufacture, the Product(s) will be free of defects in materials and workmanship.

In addition, the Product(s) will remain free from: a) fungal degradation; b) buckling and c) cracking, peeling, separating, chipping, flaking or rupturing of the resin-impregnated surface overlay for a period of 50 years from the date application is completed, when the Product(s) has been stored, handled, applied, finished and maintained in accordance with LP's application, finishing and maintenance instructions in effect at the time of application.

LP SmartSide Precision Series 3/8" lap and panel siding product(s), LP SmartSide Precision Series 7/16" panel product(s), LP SmartSide Architectural Collection 1/2" lap product(s), LP SmartSide Foundations 7/16" lap product(s), LP SmartSide Foundations 1/2" panel product(s), LP SmartSide Foundations 1/2" Stucco and Reverse Board and Batten panel product(s) are warranted against buckling when installed up to 16" o.c. stud spacing and when stored, transported, handled and maintained in accordance with applicable LP SmartSide Application Instructions. Buckling is defined as 1/4" out of plane covering a distance no greater than 16" between studs. Waviness due to misaligned framing, crooked or bowed studs, foundation or wall settling, or improper nailing is not considered buckling. THIS WARRANTY DOES NOT COVER PERFORMANCE OF 7/16" FOUNDATIONS SIDING IN ALASKA, HAWAII, NORTHERN CALIFORNIA OR WEST OF THE CASCADES IN WASHINGTON, OREGON AND CALIFORNIA.

LP SmartSide Precision Series 7/16" lap siding product(s), LP SmartSide 7/16" Architectural Collection lock lap siding product(s) and LP SmartSide Precision Series 19/32" panel product(s) are warranted against buckling when installed up to 24" o.c. stud spacing and when stored, transported, handled and maintained in accordance with applicable LP SmartSide Application Instructions. Buckling is defined as 3/8" out of plane covering a distance no greater than 24" between studs. Waviness due to misaligned framing, crooked or bowed

studs, foundation or wall settling, or improper nailing is not considered buckling.

LP further warrants that the Product(s) have been treated with the borate-based SmartGuard® process during their manufacture to enhance their ability to resist structural damage due to termites and fungal decay.

2. Five-Year Finish Warranty

LP Warrants the finish on its LP SmartSide Foundations 7/16" Prefinished Panel Siding against peeling, blistering, cracking, or erosion of the factory finish, except for reasonable fade from normal weathering, for a period of five years from the date of installation under normal conditions of use and exposure. If the finish fails, LP will at its option either pay the Owner 100% of the reasonable cost of refinishing the affected siding with one coat of paint or opaque stain, not to exceed twice the original purchase price of the siding, or provide uninstalled LP SmartSide Foundations Prefinished Siding as a replacement.

3. Remedies for Breach of Limited Express Substrate Warranty

THIS SECTION 2 PROVIDES THE SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDY AVAILABLE TO A PURCHASER OR OWNER OF A STRUCTURE ON WHICH PRODUCT(S) HAS BEEN APPLIED.

In the event of a breach of this Limited Express Warranty (or of any implied warranty not otherwise disclaimed herein), LP will:

- during the first 5 years from the date of installation, pay an amount equal to the cost (as established by an independent construction cost estimator, such as R. S. Means) of repairing or replacing any Product(s) that fails to comply with the provisions of Paragraph 1, above, or
- during the 6th through the 49th years from the date of installation, pay an amount equal to the cost of similar wood based replacement product, (no labor or other

LP SMARTSIDE

5/50 YEAR
LIMITED
WARRANTY

charges shall be paid) less an annual pro rata reduction of 2.22% per year (6th year, 2.22%; 7th year, 4.44%, etc.) such that from and after the 50th year the amount payable under this warranty will be zero.

Any dispute concerning the applicability of the warranty or whether the Product(s) met the manufacturer's standards in accordance with Paragraph 1 shall be submitted to binding arbitration under the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association. The jurisdiction of the arbitrator over the dispute shall be exclusive and the decision of the arbitrator shall be binding and non-appealable.

4. Exclusion of Other Remedies

IN NO EVENT WILL LP BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, MULTIPLE, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES RESULTING FROM ANY DEFECT IN THE PRODUCT(S) SUPPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, DAMAGE TO PROPERTY OR LOST PROFITS.

Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you.

5. Exclusion of All Other Warranties, Express or Implied

A. THIS LIMITED EXPRESS WARRANTY IS THE ONLY WARRANTY APPLICABLE TO THIS PRODUCT(S) AND EXCLUDES ALL OTHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR ANY WARRANTIES OTHERWISE ARISING FROM THE COURSE OF DEALING OR USAGE OF TRADE OR ADVERTISING, EXCEPT WHERE SUCH WARRANTIES ARISE UNDER APPLICABLE CONSUMER PRODUCT WARRANTY LAWS, AND CANNOT BE LAWFULLY DISCLAIMED, IN WHICH EVENT SUCH WARRANTIES ARE LIMITED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY SUCH LAWS.

Some states do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the above limitations may not apply to you.

B. NO OTHER EXPRESS WARRANTY HAS BEEN MADE OR WILL BE MADE ON BEHALF OF LP WITH RESPECT TO THESE PRODUCT(S).

6. Certain Damages Excluded from Warranty Coverage

This Limited Express Warranty does not cover or provide a remedy for damage that results from:

- a) misuse or improper storage, handling, application, finishing or maintenance; alterations to the structure after the original application of the Product(s); acts of God, such as hurricane, tornado, hail, earthquake, flood or other similar cause beyond the control of LP; design, application or construction of the wall system on which the Product(s) is applied; transport, storage or handling of the Product(s) prior to application;
- b) product(s) that is not applied, finished and maintained in strict accordance with LP's instructions in effect at the time of original application;

- c) swelling and/or edge checking. Such swelling and/or checking normally occurs in all wood products as they expand and contract in response to changes in climactic conditions;
- d) termite damage which does not affect the structural integrity of the Product(s); or
- e) design, application or construction of the structure on which the Product(s) are installed.

7. Responsibility of Purchaser or Owner

COMPLIANCE WITH EACH OF THE REQUIREMENTS SET OUT BELOW IN SECTIONS (a) AND (b) INCLUSIVE IS A CONDITION TO LP'S OBLIGATIONS UNDER THIS WARRANTY AND THE FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH ANY ONE OR MORE OF THE ITEMS SHALL VOID ANY RIGHTS OWNER AND PURCHASER MAY HAVE AGAINST LP:

- a) Homeowners are required to register their home for warranty coverage within 60 days of installation. Warranty Registration is easy and can be accomplished in any one of three ways: 1) Mail-in Registration Cards in the units; 2) Link to LP public web site home page; 3) Phone call to customer service at 800-450-6106 requesting Registration Cards. Second homowner will be required to provide evidence of chain of ownership of home, ie; Deed Transfer.
- b) Any Purchaser or Owner seeking remedies under this warranty must notify LP, at the number listed below, within 30 days after discovering a possible nonconformity of the Product(s), and before beginning any permanent repair. This notice should include the date on which the Product(s) application was completed. It is the Owner's responsibility to establish the date of installation.
- c) LP must be given a 60-day opportunity to inspect the siding. Upon reasonable notice, the Purchaser or Owner must allow LP's agents to enter the property and structure on which the Product(s) is applied to inspect such Product(s).

8. Governing Law

All questions concerning the meaning or applicability of this limited warranty are to be decided under the laws of the State of Tennessee without reference to its choice-of-law rules.

This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state.

For further information, please call Customer Support at 800.450.6106, or write to: LP Corporation, 414 Union Street Suite 2000, Nashville, TN 37219



©2008 Louisiana-Pacific Corp. All rights reserved. LP is a registered trademark of Louisiana-Pacific Corporation. SmartGuard is a registered trademark owned by LP and S.T.N. Holdings Inc.

Note: Louisiana-Pacific Corporation periodically updates and revises its product information. To verify that this version is current, call 800-450-6106.

LPZB0026 4/08 75M

Standard Construction Doors Interior Limited Warranty

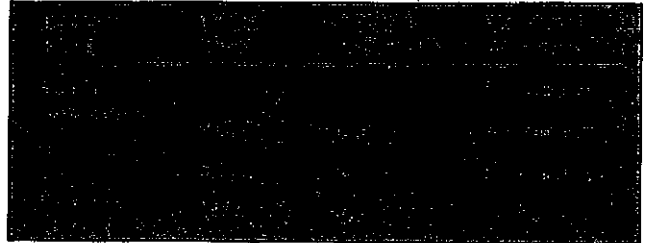


LYNDEN DOOR, INC.
P.O. BOX 528
177 WEST MAIN ST.
LYNDEN, WA 98264
PHONE (360) 354-5676
FAX (360) 354-3738

LYNDEN DOOR'S GUARANTEE OF QUALITY

All Standard Construction doors are guaranteed by Lynden Door, Inc. for one year from the date of shipment from the factory to be of good material and workmanship and to be free of defects at the time of shipment that would render them unserviceable or unfit for the ordinary purposes for which each door is recommended.

The Lynden Door Standard Construction doors listed to the right will provide exceptional performance for their normal, recommended use.



* An interior door is used in applications where temperature and/or humidity can be controlled on both sides of the door.

CLAIMS PROCEDURE

Since Lynden Door cannot control the handling or exposure of doors after shipment, the purchaser must inspect the doors when received. Doors installed more than one year from the date of sale by Lynden Door are not covered by this warranty. Written notice of any claim must be given by the purchaser/ installer to the supplier and to Lynden Door within 30 days of discovery of the defect. All parties must be given a reasonable opportunity to investigate the reported defect before corrective action is begun. Lynden Door will not inspect finished installations for the sole purpose of certifying that the installation is within warranty.

COVERAGE

This warranty applies to purchasers of the above described doors from Lynden Door. It extends on resale of the door, but then claims must be processed through the intermediate suppliers. If any door does not comply with this warranty within the warranty period, Lynden Door will at their option, repair, replace or refund the purchase price of the door.

STANDARD CONSTRUCTION DOORS

Should any standard construction series door become defective, Lynden Door will, at their option repair or replace the door as originally supplied by Lynden Door, or refund the purchase price of the door. Lynden Door is not obligated to pay for removal, rehanging, or refinishing.

EXCEPTIONS TO COVERAGE

This warranty will not cover exclusions, is subject to tolerances and requires strict compliance with the storage, installation and maintenance instructions, as stated on the reverse side of the warranty. Lynden Door is not responsible for damage or unsatisfactory performance caused by others. Its sole responsibility is as stated in this warranty, and it is not liable for consequential, indirect or incidental damages. Lynden Door is not obligated to pay for removal, rehanging or refinishing.

WARRANTY INFORMATION

PURCHASER _____

LYNDEN DOOR ORDER NO. _____

OWNER _____

DATE SHIPPED _____

BUILDING ADDRESS _____

DATE INSTALLED _____

DOOR TYPE(S) _____

MAINTENANCE

For warranty coverage to remain in effect the following must be followed:

1. Adequate finish on all door surfaces as detailed below.
2. Proper adjustment of hardware attached or fitted into the doors (including the hardware fasteners) as detailed below.
3. Proper storage and handling as detailed below.

STORAGE AND HANDLING INSTRUCTIONS

1. Doors to be stacked on 38 mm. (1½") blocking with a cover sheet top and bottom to protect the face of the doors from sunlight, dirt, water, and abuse, but allow for air circulation under and around the stack. 3 blocks to be used for doors up to 2134 mm. (7'0") and 4 blocks for larger doors.
2. Doors shall not be subjected to extremes of heat and/or humidity, and the storage building must have these conditions controlled. Relative humidity should not be less than 25%, or more than 55%.
3. Do not store doors in buildings with excessive moisture from newly poured concrete or new plaster/drywall.
4. Certain species of doors are very susceptible to discoloration from direct sunlight or some forms of artificial light, therefore all doors should be protected from light sources with coversheets and opaque wrapping material.
5. Heating, ventilation and air conditioning systems must be operational and balanced before door installation.
6. Doors must be sealed on the top and bottom rails within 5 days of storage on the jobsite.
7. Doors shall be handled with clean hands or while wearing clean gloves.
8. Doors shall not be dragged across each other or across other surfaces.

FINISHING INSTRUCTIONS

1. Wood is hygroscopic and dimensionally influenced by changes in moisture content caused by changes within its surrounding environment. To assure uniform moisture exposure and dimensional control all surfaces must be finished equally.
2. Doors are not ready for finishing when initially received. Before finishing, remove all handling marks, raised grain, scuffs, burnishes and other undesirable blemishes by block sanding all surfaces in a horizontal position with a 120, 150, 180 grit sandpaper. To avoid cross grain scratches, sand with the grain.
3. Certain species of wood, particularly oak, contain chemicals which react unfavorably with foreign materials in the finishing system. Eliminate the use of steel wool on bare wood, rusty containers or any other contaminate in the finishing system.
4. A thinned coat of sanding sealer should be applied prior to staining to promote a uniform appearance and to avoid sharp contrasts in color or a blotchy appearance.

5. All exposed wood surfaces must be sealed including the top and bottom rails with a minimum of 2 coats of a sealer.
6. Dark colored finishes should be avoided on all surfaces if the door is exposed to direct sunlight, in order to reduce the chance of warping or face checking.
7. In addition to the above, Birch doors must be given special care in field finishing procedures. Water based stains, sealers, and primers may cause veneer seem separation or cracking and checking of the veneer. For staining, only oil base stains may be used. Birch must be filled and/or sealed before the stain is applied. If painting Birch doors, they first must be thoroughly sealed with a quality oil base wood primer and sealer. Allow adequate drying time between coats, 24 hours or longer. Prior to painting, inspect for any visible splits or open seams which must then be filled with wood filler and sanded smooth. You may then proceed with a lacquer or oil base finish. This method must be followed or the warranty is void.
8. Use a flat or satin finish. High-gloss finishes are not recommended.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

1. Doors shall be allowed to become acclimatized to finished building heat and humidity before hanging.
2. Do not impair the utility or the structural strength of the door in the fitting, the application of hardware, or cutting and altering the door for lights, louvers, or other special details. Approximately 24 mm. (¾") clearance on each side and 24 mm. (¾") to (1/8") clearance at the top shall be allowed.
3. Pilot holes must be drilled for all screws that act as hardware attachments. All hardware installations must follow the listing specifications as per the directions for an approved fire rated opening.
4. Three hinges shall be installed for doors 2134 mm. (7'0") in height or less. Allow one additional hinge for each additional 305 mm. (12") of door height or portion thereof.
5. Labels on fire doors shall not be removed. Doing so voids the label.

TOLERANCES

1. Size tolerance: thickness = 1.6 mm. (1/16") length = 1.6 mm. (1/16") width = 1.6 mm. (1/16").
2. A squareness tolerance of not more than 3 mm. (1/8") difference shall be allowed between the diagonal measurements, taken across the face of the door.
3. Doors which develop warp or twist in excess of 6 mm. (1/4") after hanging will be deemed to be defective unless there is evidence to indicate that the door has been improperly stored, finished, or hung, or has been subject to tension (e.g. by wedging). Warp is measured by placing a straightedge on the concave face and determining the maximum distance from straight edge to door face.

4. Stile, rail, and core show-through (telegraphing) will not be considered a defect unless the face of the door varies from a true plane in excess of 1/100" in any three-inch span.

Note: Action on any claim for warp or telegraphing defects may be deferred at the option of the manufacturer for a period not to exceed one year from date of claim to permit conditioning of the doors to temperature and humidity.

EXCLUSIONS

This warranty does not cover:

1. Appearances of field-finished doors.
2. Natural variation in the color or texture of wood.
3. Normal wear and tear, including wear-through of the finish, or deterioration for reasons other than material and workmanship of the door itself.
4. Doors hung in exterior locations.
5. Doors with a different plastic color or pattern on each face.
6. Appearances of high gloss on wood or plastic doors.
7. Incompatibility of hardware with a particular door construction.
8. Cracking of plastic laminate surfaced doors with openings cut by other than Lynden Door, Inc., or its approved representative. 1/4" radius at corners of openings must be maintained.
9. Cracking of veneer or plastic laminate surfaces or warp resulting from:
 - a) Doors that are improperly hung or do not swing freely.
 - b) Doors that have light and/or louver cutout areas exceeding 40 percent of the door area and one-half the door height or 54" high, whichever is greatest.
 - c) Doors with light or louver cutouts within 6" of the door edge, or on doors with less than 6" between cutouts for lights, louvers, locks, closures, and/or other hardware cutouts.
10. Warp on doors less than 1¾" thick which are wider than 3'0" or higher than 7'0".
11. Doors over 7'0" in height hung with three or fewer hinges (pivot hardware included).
12. Interior doors with concealed closers deeper than 2" or wider than 1½".
13. Doors altered by others (not to include machining for hardware).
14. Doors with different materials on either side.
15. Doors with face grooving into or through crossbands.
16. All claims asserted after the time limitation set forth herein are not covered by this warranty.



Manufacturer's Limited
One Year Warranty
Toilet Tank Trim & Fittings Products

PLEASE READ CAREFULLY AND RETAIN FOR YOUR RECORDS. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC warrants its plumbing fittings and toilet tank trim including ball cock, flush valve and trip lever products to be free from defects in material or workmanship for a period of **one (1) year** from the date of purchase, and Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC promises to replace any of these products that proves, upon inspection and within **one (1) year** from the date of purchase to be defective in material or workmanship. All labor for de-installation and re-installation and transportation costs or charges incidental to warranty service are to be borne by the owner. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC provides no warranties, written or oral, beyond those contained on the face herein.

EXCLUSIONS:

In no event shall Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC be liable for incidental or consequential damages, for damages resulting from improper installation, or for damages caused by handling, neglect, abuse or alteration. **Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC shall not be responsible or liable for any failure or damage to its plumbing fittings or toilet tank trim: ballcock, flush valve and/or trip lever products caused by the use of either chloramines or high concentration of chlorine, lime/iron sediments and/or other minerals not removed from public water during the treatment of public water supplies or caused by toilet tank type cleaners containing chlorine, calcium hypochlorite or other chemicals.** All implied warranties, including any implied warranty of fitness for any particular purpose or merchantability, or those that might arise from a course of dealing with the purchaser or usages of trade, are hereby disclaimed and excluded.

NOTE :

Some states do not allow limitations on an implied warranty, and some states do not allow exclusions or limitations regarding incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitations may not apply to you. This warranty gives you specific legal rights and you may have other rights which vary from state to state. No person is authorized to change, add to, or create any warranty or obligation other than that set forth herein.

To obtain warranty service or a copy of this warranty, contact your local dealer and/or the contractor from whom you purchased this product.

© 1994 (Revised 2/2001) Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC

* Customer Assistance: 877-850-3060 * E-mail: custserv@mansfieldplumbing.com

**Le Fabricant a Limite Celui Reservoir de Toilette de Garantie
d' Anntee Taille Dele et les Produits qui Ajustent**

S'IL VOUS PLAÎT LIRE SOIGNEUSEMENT ET RETENIR POUR VOTRE DISQUES. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC mérite son réservoir de fittings de plomberie et toilette taille; y compris la soupape d'éclat, la balle levier de coq et voyage produits de, à être libre de défauts du matériel et défauts l'exécution pour une période de celui (1) l'année de la date d'achat, et les promesses de Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC à remplace n'importe quel de ces produits qui prouve, sur l'inspection et dans celui (1) l'année de la date d'achat, à être défectueux dans la main-d'oeuvre de matériel ou exécution. Tout pour la d'installation et coûts de réinstallation et transport ou charge accessoire au service de garantie devraient être porté par le propriétaire. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC ne fournit pas de garantie, écrites ou orales, au delà de ces contenu sur la face du présent document.

EXCLUSIONS:

Dans aucun événement fait de Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC est responsable pour les dommages accessoires ou conséquents, pour les dommages qui résulte de l'installation de improprie, ou pour les dommages causés en contrôlant, la négligence, l'abus ou le changement. Toutes garanties suggérées, y compris n'importe quelle garantie de santé pour

un but particulier de merchantability, ou ces que pourrait se lever d'un cours de traiter l'acheteur ou les usage de commerce, sont par la présente disclaimed et exclu. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC ne sera pas responsable ou responsable pour l'échec ou les dommages à son réservoir: de fittings de plomberie ou tolet taille: le coq de balle, les produits de levier de voyage de et/ou de soupape d'éclat causés par l'usage de chloramines ou haute concentration de chlore, et/ou de sédiments de chaux/fer autres minéraux pas enlevé de l'eau publique pendant le traitement de provisions d'eau publiques ou cause par la toilette réservoir type nettoyeurs contenir le chlore, le calcium hypochlorine et/ou autre chimique.

LA NOTE:

Quelques-uns déclarent ne permet pas de limitation sur une garantie suggérée, et quelques-uns déclarent ne permet pas d'exclusions ou des limitations en ce qui concerne les dommages accessoires ou conséquents, donc les limitations ci-dessus mentionnées ne peuvent pas s'appliquer à vous. Cette garantie vous donne des droits légaux spécifiques et vous pouvez avoir d'autres droits qui varient de l'état à l'état. Aucune personne est autorisée au changement, ajouter à ou créer n'importe quelle garantie ou n'importe quelle obligation autrement que cela énonce en ceci.

El Fabricante ha Limite Uno Tanque de Lavabo de Garantia de ano Recorta y los Productos

APROPIADOS LEA POR FAVOR DETENIDAMENTE Y RETENGA PARA SUS REGISTROS. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC justifica su fittings de instalación de cañerías y el tanque de lavabo recorta; inclusive válvula pareja, gallo de pelota y productos de palanca de viaje, para ser liberta de defectos en la materia y la habilidad por un periodo de uno (1) año de la fecha de la compra, y Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC queda en reemplaza cualquiera de estos productos que prueba, sobre la inspección y dentro de uno (1) año de la fecha de la compra, para ser defectuoso en la materia o la habilidad. Todo trabajo para de la instalación y re costos de instalación y transporte o carga casual al servicio de la garantía deberán ser soportados por el dueño. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC proporciona no garantías, escrito ni oral, más allá de esos contenido en el hereof de la cara.

Las EXCLUSIONES:

En ningún acontecimiento irá ser Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC responsable para daños casuales ni consecuentes, para daños que resultan de la instalación impropia, ni para daños causados manejando, el descuido, el abuso ni la modificación. Todas garantías implicadas, inclusive cualquier garantía de la salud para cualquier propósito particular de merchantability, o esos que quizás surja de un curso de tratar con el comprador o usos del comercio, seros por la presente disclaimed y excluido. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC no será responsable ni responsable para ningún fracaso ni el daño a su fittings de la instalación de cañerías ni el tanque del tolet recorta: gallo de pelota, válvula pareja y/o productos de palanca de viaje causado por el uso de o chloramines o la concentración alta de cloro, la cal/sedimentos de hierro y/o otros minerales no quitado del agua pública durante el tratamiento de abastecimiento de agua público o causado por El cloro de contener de tintorería de tipo de tanque de lavabo, hypochlorine de calcio y/o otras sustancias químicas.

La NOTA:

Algunos expresan no permite las limitaciones en una garantía implicada, y algunos expresan no permite las exclusiones ni las limitaciones con respecto a daños casuales ni consecuentes, así que el encima de limitaciones no puede aplicar a usted. Esta garantía le da derechos legales específicos y usted puede tener otros derechos que varían del estado para expresar. Ninguna persona es autorizada para cambiar, añadir a ni crear cualquier garantía ni la obligación de otra manera que eso exponen en esto.

Para obtener el servicio de la garantía o una copia de esta garantía del producto, avisan su comerciante local y/o al contratista de quien usted compró este producto.

Manufacturer's Limited
Lifetime Warranty
All Vitreous China Products

PLEASE READ CAREFULLY AND RETAIN FOR YOUR RECORDS. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC warrants this china product, excluding plumbing fittings, toilet tank trim products - flush valve, ball cock and trip lever, see specific warranty exclusions outlined below for these products, to be free from defects in material or workmanship for the lifetime of this product to the purchaser starting from the date of purchase. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC promises to provide a replacement china part for any china part of this product that proves, upon our inspection and from the date of purchase, to be defective in material or workmanship. All labor for de-installation and re-installation and transportation costs or charges incidental to warranty service are to be borne by the owner. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC provides no warranties, written or oral, beyond those contained on the face hereof.

EXCLUSIONS :

In no event shall Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC be liable for incidental or consequential damages, for damages resulting from improper installation or for damages caused by handling, neglect, abuse or alteration. All implied warranties, including any warranty of fitness for any particular purpose of merchantability, or those that might arise from a course of dealing with the purchaser or usages of trade, are hereby disclaimed or excluded. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC warrants its toilet tank trim: ballcock, flush valve and trip lever and plumbing fittings products to be free from defects in material or workmanship for a period of one year from the date of purchase and Mansfield promises to provide a replacement toilet tank trim product for any tank trim product and/or plumbing fitting product that proves, upon our inspection and within one (1) year from the date of purchase to be defective in material or workmanship. All labor for de-installation and re-installation and transportation costs or charges are to be borne by the owner. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC shall not be responsible or liable for any failure or damage to its toilet tank trim, plumbing fittings or china products caused by the use of either chloramines or high concentration of chlorine, lime/iron sediments and/or other minerals not removed from public water during the treatment of public water supplies or caused by toilet tank type cleaners containing chlorine, calcium hypochlorine and/or other chemicals.

NOTE :

Some states do not allow limitations on an implied warranty, and some states do not allow exclusions or limitations regarding incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitations may not apply to you. This warranty gives you specific legal rights and you may have other rights which vary from state to state. No person is authorized to change, add to, or create any warranty or obligation other than that set forth herein.

To obtain warranty service or a copy of this product warranty, contact your local dealer and/or the contractor from whom you purchased this product.

© 1994 (Revised 2/2001) Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC

* Customer Assistance : 877-850-3060 * E-mail : custserv@mansfieldplumbing.com

Le Fabricant a Limite la Garantie a vie tous Produits de Chinede Vitreous

S'IL VOUS PLAÎT LIRE SOIGNEUSEMENT ET RETENIR POUR VOTRE DISQUES. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC mérite ce produit de chine, le réservoir de fittings de plomberie et toilette qui exclut taille des produits – la soupape d'éclat, le levier de coq de balle et voyage, voir les exclusions de garantie spécifiques au dessous pour ces produits, à être libre de défauts du matériel et défectuosité l'exécution pour la vie de ce produit à l'acheteur qui commence de la date d'achat. Les promesses de Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC à fournir une partie de chine de remplacement pour n'importe quelle partie de chine de ce produit qui prouve, sur notre inspection et de la date d'achat, à être défectueux dans le matériel ou l'exécution. Toute main-d'oeuvre pour la d'-installation et coûts de réinstallation et transport ou charge accessoire au service de garantie devraient être porté par le propriétaire. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC ne fournit pas de garantie, écrites ou orales, au delà de ces contenu sur la face du présent document.

EXCLUSIONS:

Dans aucun événement fait de Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC est responsable pour les dommages accessoires ou conséquents, pour les dommages qui résulte de l'installation de improper ou pour les dommages causés en contrôlant, la négligence, l'abus ou le changement. Toutes garanties suggérées, y compris n'importe quelle garantie de santé pour un but particulier de merchantability, ou ces que pourrait se lever d'un cours de traiter l'acheteur ou les usage de commerce, sont par la présente disclaimé ou exclu. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC mérite son réservoir de toilette taille: le coq de balle, l'éclat levier de soupape et voyage fittings de et plomberie à est libre de défauts du matériel ou défectuosité l'exécution pour une période d'une année de la date de promesses d'achat et Mansfield à fournit un réservoir de toilette de remplacement taille le produit pour n'importe quel réservoir taille le produit et/ou la plomberie ajuster le produit qui prouve, sur notre inspection et dans celui (1) l'année de la date d'achat à est défectueux dans le matériel ou l'exécution. Toute main-d'oeuvre pour la d'-installation et coûts de réinstallation et transport ou les charges devrait être portée par le propriétaire. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC ne sera pas responsable ou responsable pour l'échec ou les dommages à son réservoir de toilette taille, les produits de fittings de plomberie ou chine causés par l'usage de chloramines ou hautes concentrations de chlore, et/ou de sédiments de chaux/fer autres minéraux pas enlevé de l'eau publique pendant le traitement de provisions d'eau publiques ou causé par les nettoyeurs de type de réservoir de toilette contenant le chlore, le calcium hypochlorine et/ou autre chimique.

LA NOTE:

Quelques-uns déclarent ne permet pas de limitation sur une garantie suggérée, et quelques-uns déclarent ne permet pas d'exclusions ou des limitations en ce qui concerne les dommages accessoires ou conséquents, donc les limitations ci-dessus mentionnées ne peuvent pas s'appliquer à vous. Cette garantie vous donne des droits légaux spécifiques et vous pouvez avoir d'autres droits qui varient de l'état à l'état. Aucune personne est autorisée au changement, ajouter à ou créer n'importe quelle garantie ou n'importe quelle obligation autrement que cela énonce en ceci.

A obtenir le service de garantie ou une copie de cette garantie de produit, contacter votre et/ou de négociant local l'entrepreneur de que vous avez acheté ce produit.

El Fabricante ha Limitado la Vida la Garantia Todos Productos de Vitreous China

LEA POR FAVOR DETENIDAMENTE Y RETENGA PARA SUS REGISTROS. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC justifica este producto de china, fittings de instalación de cañerías que excluye y el tanque de lavabo recortan los productos – válvula pareja, gallo de pelota y palanca de viaje, ven las exclusiones específicas de la garantía abajo para estos productos, al ser libre de defectos en la materia y la habilidad para la vida de este producto al comprador que comienza de la fecha de La compra. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC queda en proporciono una parte del reemplazo china para cualquier parte de china de este producto que prueba, sobre nuestra inspección y de la fecha de la compra, al ser defectuoso en la materia o la habilidad. Todo trabajo para de la instalación y re costos de instalación y transporte o carga casual al servicio de la garantía deberán ser soportados por el dueño. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC proporciono no garantías, escrito ni oral, más allá de esos contenido en el hereof de la cara.

Las EXCLUSIONES:

En ningún acontecimiento irá ser Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC responsable para daños casuales ni consecuentes, para daños que resultan de la instalación impropia ni para daños causados manejando, el descuido, el abuso ni la modificación. Todas garantías implicadas, inclusive cualquier garantía de la salud para cualquier propósito particular de merchantability, o esos que quizás surja de un curso de tratar con el comprador o usos del comercio, seres por la presente disclaimé o excluido. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC justifica su tanque de lavabo recorta: gallo de pelota, palanca pareja de válvula y viaje y fittings de instalación de cañerías al ser libre de defectos en la materia o la habilidad por un periodo de un año de la fecha de la compra y Mansfield queda en proporciono un tanque de lavabo de reemplazo recorta el producto para cualquier tanque recorta el producto y/o la instalación de cañerías el producto que queda que prueba, sobre nuestra inspección y Dentro de uno (1) año de la fecha de la compra al ser defectuoso en la materia o la habilidad. Todo trabajo para de la instalación y re costos de instalación y transporte o cargas deberán ser soportados por el dueño. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC no será responsable ni responsable para ningún fracaso ni el daño a su tanque del lavabo recorta, fittings de instalación de cañerías ni productos de china causado por el uso de ni chloramines ni concentraciones altas de cloro, la cal/sedimentos de hierro y/o otros minerales no quitado del agua pública durante el tratamiento de abastecimiento de agua público ni causado por contener de tintorería de tipo de tanque de lavabo el cloro, hypochlorine de calcio y/o otras sustancias químicas.

La NOTA:

Algunos expresan no permite las limitaciones en una garantía implicada, y algunos expresan no permite las exclusiones ni las limitaciones con respecto a daños casuales ni consecuentes, así que el encima de limitaciones no puede aplicar a usted. Esta garantía le da derechos legales específicos y usted puede tener otros derechos que varían del estado al estado. Ninguna persona es autorizada al cambio, añade a o crea cualquier garantía o la obligación de otra manera que eso exponen en esto.

A obtiene el servicio de la garantía o una copia de esta garantía del producto, avisan su comerciante local y/o al contratista de quien usted compró este producto.



GUIDELINES
FOR UNIT
INSTALLATION

LIMITED WARRANTY

Maax Bath Inc. (hereafter «Maax») offers the following express limited warranty on each of its products. This warranty extends only to the original owner/end-user for personal household use. For commercial uses, additional limitations apply.

Maax warrants **acrylic units** to be free from defects in workmanship and materials under normal use and service for a period of twenty five (25) years from the initial date of purchase by the owner/end-user, contractor or builder from an authorized dealer.

Maax warrants **fiberglass units** to be free from defects in workmanship and materials under normal use and service for a period of five (5) years from the initial date of purchase by the owner/end-user, contractor or builder from an authorized dealer.

Any product reported to the authorized dealer or to Maax as being defective within the warranty period will be repaired or replaced (with a product of equal value) at the option of Maax. In no event will Maax be liable for the cost of repair or replacement of any installation materials, including but not limited to, tiles, marble, etc. This warranty extends to the original owner/end-user and is not transferable to a subsequent owner.

Neither the distributor, authorized Maax dealer nor any other person has been authorized to make any affirmation, representation or warranty other than those contained in this warranty; any affirmation, representation or warranty other than those contained in this warranty shall not be enforceable against Maax or any other person.

Maax reserves the right to modify this warranty at any time, it being understood that such modification will not alter the warranty conditions applicable at the time of the sale of the products in question.

Limitations

This warranty shall not apply following incorrect operating procedures, breakage or damages caused by fault, carelessness, abuse, misuse, misapplication, improper maintenance, alteration or modification of the unit, as well as chemical or natural corrosion, accident, fire, flood, act of God or any other casualty. This warranty shall not apply to stain or malfunction caused by ferrous water, hard water or salty water.

The owner/end-user of the product covered by this warranty is entirely responsible for its proper installation and electrical wiring. Maax neither installs nor supervises the installation, nor hires a contractor for this purpose, and consequently cannot be held responsible for any defect, breakage or damage caused thereby or resulting thereof, either directly or indirectly. The owner/end-user must provide access to the components of the product as described in the installation guide, so that Maax can execute the warranty specified herein.

If such access is not available, all expenses to provide said access will be the responsibility of the owner/end-user.

This warranty does not apply to products or equipment not installed or operated in accordance with instructions supplied by Maax and all applicable rules, regulations and legislation pertaining to such installations.

Maax strongly recommends that its products—for example, but without limitation, shower doors and other items—be installed by professionals with experience in bathroom products. Installation of shower doors by an inexperienced person may result in glass breakage and, consequently, cause personal injury or death.

Maax is not liable for any costs, damages or claims resulting from the purchase of products that do not fit through openings or existing structures. Maax is not liable for any costs, damages or claims resulting from defects that could have been discovered, repaired or avoided by inspection and testing prior to installation.

Maax is not liable for personal injuries or death to any person or for any direct, special, incidental or consequential damage, loss of time, loss of profits, inconvenience, incidental expenses, labor or material charges, or any other costs resulting from the use of the product or equipment or pertaining to the application of the present warranty, or resulting from the removal or replacement of any product or element or part covered by this warranty.

EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE PROVIDED ABOVE, MAAX MAKES NO WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR COMPLIANCE WITH ANY CODE.

In any case, Maax cannot be liable for any amount over and above the purchase price paid for the product by the owner/end-user, contractor or builder.

Commercial Limitations

In addition to the above conditions and limitations, the warranty period for products installed for commercial applications or used in commercial ventures is of one (1) year from the initial date of purchase by the owner/end-user, contractor or builder from an authorized dealer. Maax is not responsible for loss of use or profit under any circumstances.

If the product is used as a display, Maax standard warranty applies and the warranty period begins when the product is placed on display. This warranty gives the owner/end-user specific legal rights. The owner/end-user may also have other rights which vary from one state and/or province to another.

Warranty service

In order to obtain service provided under this warranty during regular business hours, contact the dealer or distributor who sold the unit, or Maax directly. Maax will provide the warranty service described above when the following conditions have been met: (1) the failure is of the nature or type covered by the warranty; (2) the user has informed an authorized Maax Agent or Warranty Service Department representative of the nature of the problem during the warranty period; (3) conclusive evidence (e.g., proof of purchase or installation) is provided to the foregoing by the user proving that the failure occurred or was discovered within the warranty period; and (4) an authorized independent service person or company representative has been permitted to inspect the product during regular business hours within a reasonable time after the problem was reported by the user.

Maax's warranty obligation shall be discharged upon tender of replacement or repair. The purchaser refusal to accept the tender terminates Maax's warranty obligation.

MAAX products are certified by one or more of the following certification agencies: UL, IAPMO, CSA, ULI, INTERTEK / WARNOCK HERSEY. Certain models are pending certification approval. Certification may be ended by MAAX or certification agencies without notice.

AKER is a registered trademark of AKER PLASTICS COMPANY Inc.
MAAX is a registered trademark of MAAX Canada Inc.

After Sales Service

718 Mid-Atlantic Parkway
Martinsburg, WV 25401

Phone: 800-962-2537 • 304-263-2525

Fax: 304-263-2379

www.maax.com



Treated Exterior Composite TRIM

Patented

LIMITED WARRANTY

30 YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY – SUBSTRATE

MiraTEC® Trim, when properly installed and maintained according to the published application instructions, is warranted for a period of thirty (30) years from the date of installation: (a) against hail damage, delamination, decomposition of the substrate due to fungal growth, termite damage causing failure of the trim, splitting or cracking of the substrate face under normal conditions of use and exposure when caused by substrate defects; and (b) to be free of any buckling of the product itself and not associated with the substrate and/or structure to which the Trim is attached. For the purpose of this warranty, buckling shall be defined as warping of the Trim exceeding one quarter of an inch out of plane per linear foot. If CraftMaster Manufacturing Incorporated (hereinafter referred to as CMI), after inspection and verification, determines that the Trim failed under the terms of this limited warranty, the sole and exclusive remedy provided by CMI will be as follows: during the first five years of the warranty period following installation, CMI will compensate the Owner for correcting the affected Trim limited to twice the original purchase price of the affected Trim. Starting with the sixth year following installation, the amount payable (limited to twice the original purchase price) will be reduced by 4% each year until the end of the limited warranty period for the affected Trim.

5 YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY – PRIMECOTE

The factory applied primer on MiraTEC Trim when properly installed, field-finished and maintained according to the published application instructions, and used and exposed under normal conditions, is warranted for a period of five (5) years from the date of installation against blistering or peeling. The limited warranty does not extend to field-applied finish coatings. If CMI, after inspection and verification, determines that the factory-applied primer failed under the terms of this warranty, the sole and exclusive remedy provided by CMI will be to compensate the Owner for correcting the affected Trim limited to the original purchase price of the affected Trim.

GENERAL PROVISIONS AND LIMITATIONS

THE LIMITED WARRANTIES ARE SUBJECT TO THE FOLLOWING GENERAL PROVISIONS AND LIMITATIONS. The limited warranties are effective only if there is proper storage, handling, installation and maintenance of the Trim in strict accordance with the instructions packaged with the particular Trim product and the maintenance instructions printed on the reverse side.

Claim must be made in writing to CMI within 60 days of the discovery of a problem and authorization obtained prior to beginning any repair or replacement work. Claims can be made by writing to CMI, P.O. Box 311, Towanda, PA 18848, Attention: Product Performance Department. After receiving such notice, CMI must be given a reasonable opportunity to inspect and verify the claim.

CMI shall have no liability for defects or damage resulting from (a) misuse or abuse, (b) improper installation, including, but not limited to, inadequate protection against all sources of moisture within the wall cavity, (c) lack of proper maintenance, such as prolonged contact with accumulated water due to failure to maintain caulking, finish coatings, or other normal weather protection, (d) performance of coating other than those covered by the limited warranties, (e) contact with harmful chemicals, fumes, or vapors, (f) mildew, (g) settlement, shrinkage or distortion of the structure, or (h) other causes beyond the control of CMI, such as acts of God, fire and casualty. CMI shall have no liability for the cost of removing affected Trim.

DISCLAIMER OF IMPLIED WARRANTIES & LIMITATION OF REMEDIES

THE LIMITED WARRANTIES STATE THE ENTIRE LIABILITY OF CMI WITH RESPECT TO THE PRODUCTS COVERED BY THEM. CMI SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES. NO PERSON IS AUTHORIZED TO MAKE ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY ON BEHALF OF CMI EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH ABOVE, AND ANY SUCH STATEMENT SHALL NOT BE BINDING ON CMI.

EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH ABOVE, CMI MAKES NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE FOREGOING DISCLAIMER OF IMPLIED WARRANTIES SHALL NOT BE APPLICABLE TO SALES SUBJECT TO THE MAGNUSON-MOSS WARRANTY ACT, IN WHICH CASE THE DURATION OF ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES SHALL BE THE DURATION OF THE LIMITED WARRANTY OR SUCH SHORTER DURATION AS PROVIDED UNDER APPLICABLE STATE LAW. THESE LIMITED WARRANTIES GIVE YOU SPECIFIC LEGAL RIGHTS, AND YOU MAY ALSO HAVE OTHER RIGHTS WHICH VARY FROM STATE TO STATE.



Treated Exterior Composite TRIM

Potentiated

IMPORTANT HOMEOWNER MAINTENANCE AND WARRANTY INFORMATION

CMI manufactures premium, long lasting, exterior wood composite Trim. It has been engineered to provide years of satisfaction and performance when properly maintained. To ensure compliance with the provisions of the MiraTEC Treated Exterior Composite Trim Limited Warranty (printed on the reverse side) the following Homeowner Maintenance must be performed.

AN ANNUAL INSPECTION OF THE TRIM TO INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- 1) Condition of Caulk and Sealant: Loose and cracked caulk or sealant must be removed and replaced with a good quality, polyurethane sealant. Do not use hard-setting caulk.
- 2) Presence of Mildew: Mildew is a living organism (fungus) that grows on the surface of finishes giving the paint a darkened, dirty appearance. Do not paint over mildew without cleaning the Trim with a mildew cleaning solution. Mildew cleaning solutions, available at local paint, lumber and hardware stores, will help retard and control this growth. The control of mildew on the surface of Trim is a homeowner responsibility. CMI will assume no responsibility for the treatment or prevention of mildew.
- 3) Condition of Painted Trim: MiraTEC Trim is manufactured from wood, and is primed. Trim must be painted with an exterior coating designed for use on wood trim. Periodic washing of factory-finished or field painted Trim with water and mild detergent will remove accumulated dirt. Condition of the paint must be inspected and maintained as noted in the following table.

CONDITION OF PAINT	ACTION REQUIRED
Good condition/unbroken	Clean and remove dirt
Thin, but unbroken finish	Clean and apply two topcoats
Badly eroded, substrate showing	Clean, prime, apply two topcoats
Crack, flaking, substrate exposed	Remove loose paint film, clean, prime, and apply two topcoats

FINISH SELECTION:

PRIMER – Use an exterior oil or water based primer formulated for use on wood composite products which will seal the surface and is compatible with the topcoat finish to be applied.

TOPCOATS – Use low or non-chalking exterior acrylic latex paint, low chalking acrylic or acrylic heavy bodied latex stain, or gloss or semi-gloss oil base paint. Only Trim with wood-like texture is suitable for staining. All exposed Trim surfaces, including the bottom edges, must be well coated.

Do not use shake and shingle paints, flat oil or flat alkyd paints, vinyl acetate (PVA) vinyl acrylic, or vinyl acetate-acrylic copolymer paints, oil base transparent or opaque stains.

Due to variables involved in field application of finishes, CMI cannot be responsible for the performance of field-applied coatings.

- 4) Water Drainage/Diversion: Allowing water from roofs and sprinklers to run down the surface of the Trim can cause discoloration and accelerated erosion of the paint. Locate landscape sprinklers so that water will not hit the Trim.

Appropriate action(s) must be taken to remedy any of the above noted conditions or the warranty will be void.

Tamko Elite Glass-Seal 25 year - WeatherWood color - 3 Tab

MANDATORY BINDING ARBITRATION: EVERY CLAIM, CONTROVERSY, OR DISPUTE OF ANY KIND WHATSOEVER INCLUDING WHETHER ANY PARTICULAR MATTER IS SUBJECT TO ARBITRATION (EACH AN "ACTION") BETWEEN YOU AND TAMKO (INCLUDING ANY OF TAMKO'S EMPLOYEES AND AGENTS) RELATING TO OR ARISING OUT OF THE SHINGLES OR THIS LIMITED WARRANTY SHALL BE RESOLVED BY FINAL AND BINDING ARBITRATION, REGARDLESS OF WHETHER THE ACTION ORSOUND IN WARRANTY, CONTRACT, STATUTE OR ANY OTHER LEGAL OR EDITABLE THEORY. TO ARBITRATE AN ACTION AGAINST TAMKO, YOU MUST INITIATE THE ARBITRATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPLICABLE RULES OF ARBITRATION OF THE AMERICAN ARBITRATION ASSOCIATION (WHICH ARE AVAILABLE ONLINE AT www.aac.com) OR BY CALLING THE AMERICAN ARBITRATION ASSOCIATION AT 1-800-778-7777 AND PROVIDE WRITTEN NOTICE TO TAMKO BY CERTIFIED MAIL AT P.O. BOX 1404, JOPLIN, MISSOURI 64802 WITHIN THE TIME PERIOD PRESCRIBED IMMEDIATELY BELOW.

Legal Remedies: EXCEPT WHERE PROHIBITED BY LAW, THE OBLIGATION CONTAINED IN THIS LIMITED WARRANTY IS EXPRESSLY IN LIEU OF ANY OTHER OBLIGATIONS, GUARANTEES, WARRANTIES, AND CONDITIONS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OR CONDITION OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, AND OF ANY OTHER OBLIGATIONS OR LIABILITY ON THE PART OF TAMKO BUILDING PRODUCTS, INC. IN NO EVENT SHALL TAMKO BE LIABLE FOR CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES OF ANY KIND. SOME STATES DO NOT ALLOW EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF IMPLIED WARRANTIES OR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO THE ABOVE LIMITATIONS OR EXCLUSIONS MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU. NO ACTION FOR BREACH OF THIS LIMITED WARRANTY OR ANY OTHER ACTION AGAINST TAMKO RELATING TO OR ARISING OUT OF THE SHINGLES, THEIR PURCHASE OR AFTER ANY CAUSE OF ACTION HAS BEEN BROUGHT LATER THAN ONE YEAR WHERE STATUTORY CLAIMS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS CANNOT BE EXCLUDED, ALL SUCH STATUTORY CLAIMS, IMPLIED WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS AND ALL RIGHTS TO BRING ACTIONS FOR BREACH THEREOF EXPIRE ONE YEAR (OR SUCH LONGER PERIOD OF TIME IF MANEATED BY APPLICABLE LAW) AFTER THE DATE OF PURCHASE. SOME STATES AND PROVINCES DO NOT ALLOW LIMITATIONS ON HOW LONG AN IMPLIED WARRANTY OR CONDITION LASTS, SO THE ABOVE LIMITATION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU. THIS LIMITED WARRANTY GIVES YOU SPECIFIC LEGAL RIGHTS AND YOU MAY ALSO HAVE OTHER RIGHTS WHICH VARY FROM STATE TO STATE AND PROVINCE TO PROVINCE. INVALIDITY OR UNENFORCEABILITY OF ANY PROVISION HEREIN SHALL NOT AFFECT THE VALIDITY OR ENFORCEABILITY OF ANY OTHER PROVISION WHICH SHALL REMAIN IN FULL FORCE AND EFFECT.

ANY ACTION BROUGHT BY YOU AGAINST TAMKO WILL BE ARBITRATED (OR, IF ARBITRATION OF THE ACTION IS NOT PERMITTED BY LAW, LITIGATED) INDIVIDUALLY AND YOU WILL NOT CONSOLIDATE, OR SEEK CLASS TREATMENT FOR, ANY ACTION UNLESS PREVIOUSLY AGREED TO IN WRITING BY BOTH TAMKO AND YOU.

NO REPRESENTATIVE, EMPLOYEE OR OTHER AGENT OF TAMKO, OR ANY PERSON OTHER THAN TAMKO'S PRESIDENT, HAS AUTHORITY TO ASSUME FOR TAMKO ANY LIABILITY OR RESPONSIBILITY IN CONNECTION WITH THE SHINGLES EXCEPT AS DESCRIBED ABOVE.

THIS FORM IS NOT TO BE COPIED OR REPRODUCED IN ANY MANNER. THIS LIMITED WARRANTY IS VALID ONLY IN THE UNITED STATES (EXCLUDING HAWAII AND ALASKA) AND CANADA EXCLUDING QUEBEC AND NEW BRUNSWICK) ALL SALES INTO JURISDICTIONS WHERE THIS LIMITED WARRANTY DOES NOT APPLY ARE "AS IS" AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND. THIS LIMITED WARRANTY APPLIES TO TAMKO FIBERGLASS SHINGLES SOLD ON OR AFTER MAY 15, 2008 AND SUPERSEDES ALL PREVIOUSLY PUBLISHED WARRANTIES.



WARRANTY INFORMATION
(To be completed by Owner and Contractor)

Owner's Name _____ Zip _____

Address Where Applied _____

City _____

State _____

Type of TAMKO shingle applied:
 TAMKO Glass-Seal
 TAMKO Elite Glass-Seal AR
 TAMKO Heritage 30 AR
 TAMKO Heritage XL AR
 TAMKO Heritage 50 AR

240 Months (20 Year) Limited Warranty
 240 Months (20 Year) Limited Warranty
 300 Months (25 Year) Limited Warranty
 360 Months (30 Year) Limited Warranty
 480 Months (40 Year) Limited Warranty
 600 Months (50 Year) Limited Warranty

Number of Squares _____

Color _____

Date of application of shingles _____

Total cost of shingles _____

Total cost of shingle application _____

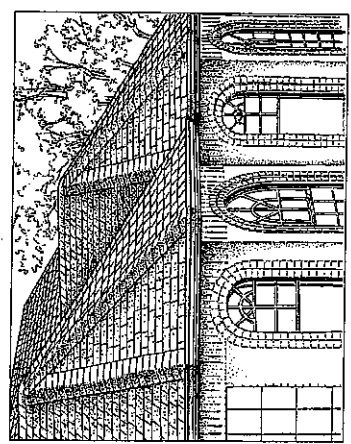
Contractor's Name _____

Contractor's Signature _____

Date _____

RETAIN THIS WARRANTY WITH CONTRACTORS RECEIPT FOR FUTURE REFERENCE.

Information included in this Limited Warranty was current at time of printing. To obtain a copy of the most current version of this Limited Warranty, visit us online at tamko.com or call us at 800-641-6691.



BUILDING PRODUCTS FOR THE PROFESSIONAL.

Since 1944, building professionals and homeowners have looked to TAMKO for quality products that are built to perform. Our extensive line of residential products includes: Laminate composite shingles, MetaWorks® steel shingles, Heritage® series and Vintage™ laminated asphalt shingles, 3-tab shingles, EverGrain® and Elements® composite decking & railing, Tam-Rail® railing, rolled roofing products, waterproofing materials, ventilation products and asbestos-free cements and coatings. Each of these products delivers TAMKO quality, performance and durability.



P.O. Box 1404
Joplin, MO 64802 USA
tamko.com



TAMKO®, MetaWorks®, Elite Glass-Seal®, Tam-Rail® and Heritage® are registered trademarks of TAMKO Building Products, Inc. EverGrain®, Elements® and Vintage® are registered trademarks of BROCK Composite Products, Inc. © 2008 TAMKO Building Products, Inc.



Heritage® 50 AR
Heritage® XL AR
Heritage® 30 AR
Elite Glass-Seal® AR

Glass-Seal
Glass-Seal AR

DISTRIBUTED BY
BUILDERS SUPPLY CO., INC.
5701 SOUTH 72ND STREET
OMAHA, NE 68127-3900
402-331-9282

FIBERGLASS SHINGLES LIMITED WARRANTY



The Owner may transfer this Limited Warranty one time during the first two years of the Term to a Purchaser. No other transfers are permitted.

FIBERGLASS/ASPHALT SHINGLE LIMITED WARRANTY

In this Limited Warranty certain capitalized words have specific meanings: "TAMKO" means TAMKO Building Products, Inc. "Term" means the period of time this Limited Warranty lasts. The Term begins on the date of Purchase and continues, unless sooner terminated, for the number of months set forth in Table 1.

"Owner" means the owner of the building at the time the Shingles are installed on that building. If you purchase a new residence and are the first person to occupy the residence, TAMKO will consider you to be the Owner even though the Shingles were already installed. "Shingles" means the TAMKO Shingles identified in this Limited Warranty which were installed on a building owned by the Owner. "Purchase" means the retail purchase of the Shingles. "Full Start Period" means the initial period of the Term during which TAMKO's obligation is not prorated. The length of the Full Start Period is listed in Table 1.

"Maximum Liability" means the obligation of TAMKO described in the paragraphs titled "TAMKO Full Start Period" and "After the Full Start Period," whichever is applicable. "Labor Payment Certificate" means a certificate issued by TAMKO that may be redeemed to pay some or all of the cost of labor for roof repairs. "Material Certificate" means a certificate issued by TAMKO and redeemable at participating distributors for a stated quantity of replacement shingles of the same type and color as the Shingles which are to be replaced. If shingles of the same type or color are no longer available, the certificate will be for the closest TAMKO substitute available.

"AR" means Shingles which are covered by a warranty that provides for clearing of discoloration caused by certain algae growth. "AR" appears as part of the name or description on the wrapper of AR designated shingles, such as "Glass Seal AR" or "Heritage 30 AR." Only AR designated shingles are covered by an Algae Cleaning Limited Warranty. "Square" means 100 square feet for most Shingles. For Heritage 50 AR and Heritage XL AR "Square" means 96.4 square feet.

"High Wind Application" means application of Heritage 30 AR, Heritage XL AR and Heritage 50 AR Shingles in accordance with application instructions appearing on the shingle wrapper with the Shingles installed with six (6) fasteners in the locations specified for high wind application, and using the following TAMKO products: TAMKO Nails or underlayments; TAMKO Moisture Guard Plus underlayment at all eaves, rakes, and valleys; TAMKO or TAM-PPH coatings and sealings products if required in accordance with application instructions.

according to TAMKO's Application Instructions; TAMKO ventilation if required according to TAMKO's Application Instructions; TAMKO starter shingles if available in area, and TAMKO Hip and Ridge shingles installed on all hips and ridges. Also, see local building codes for proper nailing application. If High Wind Application requirements are not followed, the High Wind Application Warranty MPH, as stated on Table 1 below, reverts to the Standard Application Wind Warranty MPH limit.

TABLE 1

SHINGLE	TERM	3 YRS	5 YRS	60 MPH	HIGH WIND APPLICATION WARRANTY MPH	10 YRS	130 MPH	LIMITED WARRANTY TERM	DOLLAR LIMIT PER SQUARE
Glass Seal	240 months	3 yrs	60	—	5 yrs	US \$25.00			
Glass Seal AR	240 months	3 yrs	60	—	5 yrs	US \$25.00			
Etha Glass Seal AR	300 months	3 yrs	60	—	5 yrs	US \$30.00			
Heritage 30 AR	360 months	5 yrs	80	110	5 yrs	US \$40.00			
Heritage XL AR	480 months	7 yrs	90	110	5 yrs	US \$45.00			
Heritage 50 AR	600 months	7 yrs	90	130	10 yrs	US \$55.00			

TAMKO Full Start Period: If, during the Full Start Period, Shingles that have been installed in strict accordance with the instructions printed on the wrapper are determined to have manufacturing defects which have directly caused leaks, TAMKO will provide the Owner with a Material Certificate for replacement shingles (or, at TAMKO's option, the Dollar Limit Per Square identified in Table 1) and a Labor Payment Certificate that may be used to pay the reasonable cost of installing replacement shingles, according to the terms of this Limited Warranty. This is TAMKO's Maximum Liability during the Full Start Period.

After the Full Start Period: If, after the end of the Full Start Period, Shingles that have been installed in strict accordance with the instructions printed on the wrapper are determined to have manufacturing defects which have directly caused leaks, TAMKO's obligation is limited to providing the Owner with a Material Certificate for replacement shingles or, at TAMKO's option, the Dollar Limit Per Square identified in Table 1. The Dollar Limit Per Square and the quantity of replacement shingles will be prorated over the life of this Limited Warranty. This is TAMKO's Maximum Liability after the Full Start Period. TAMKO is not responsible for the cost of labor for installing replacement shingles after the Full Start Period. Proration shall be determined by dividing the number of months remaining in the Term by the total number of months of the Term. For example, if TAMKO is notified of a warranty claim at a time when 100 months remain in a 300 month warranty term, TAMKO's Maximum Liability is to provide a Certificate for one third of the replacement shingles or, at TAMKO's option, payment of one third of the Dollar Limit Per Square identified in Table 1. The remaining cost shall be the responsibility of the Owner.

Both during and after the Full Start Period, the extent of replacement is at the sole discretion of TAMKO. TAMKO is not responsible for the cost of any materials other than the replacement shingles (as provided herein) including without limitation flashings, metal work, etc. TAMKO is not responsible for the cost of removing or disposing of Shingles which are to be replaced. Replacement shingles will be warranted only for the remainder of the original Term. Tender of payment of the prorated Dollar Limit Per Square shall extinguish all liability of TAMKO under this Limited Warranty and all applicable implied warranties and conditions.

Notification in TAMKO: The Owner must notify TAMKO by certified mail at P.O. Box 1404, Joplin, Missouri 64802 of any claims under this Limited Warranty within thirty (30) days following discovery of the problem with the Shingles. The notice must include documentary proof of Purchase. Failure of the Owner to notify TAMKO as provided herein shall extinguish all liability of TAMKO under this Limited Warranty and all applicable implied warranties and conditions.

Right of Inspection and Time for Payment: TAMKO shall have a reasonable time after notification to inspect the Shingles. The Owner shall provide TAMKO with reasonable access to the Shingles for purposes of inspection. If requested by TAMKO, the Owner must complete and deliver to TAMKO, at the Owner's expense, a warranty questionnaire, photographs of the roof and samples of the Shingles, if reasonable access is denied or made subject to unreasonable conditions by the Owner, or if the Owner fails or refuses to cooperate in TAMKO's investigation of the complaint (such as by failing to provide sample Shingles or photographs or a completed warranty questionnaire). TAMKO's obligation under this Limited Warranty shall immediately terminate. If TAMKO determines there are manufacturing defects covered by this Limited Warranty, TAMKO will have up to ninety (90) days after receipt of notification to process the Owner's claim.

120 Month Algae Cleaning Limited Warranty: If, during the initial 120 months of the Term, Shingles designated AR become stained by certain algae growth, including blue-green algae, TAMKO will issue to the Owner a Labor Payment Certificate that may be used to pay the reasonable cost of cleaning the shingles (up to a maximum of \$15 per square). TAMKO shall have no liability or responsibility for cleaning shingles with algae growth; (a) after the initial 120 months of the Term for Shingles which are designated AR, or (b) at any time for Shingles that are not designated AR.

Limited Wind Warranty: The Shingles are also covered by a Limited Wind Warranty against damage from wind up to the designated wind velocity and terms per product identified in Table 1. This Limited Wind Warranty applies only if: (a) the Shingles were installed according to the instructions printed on the wrapper and (b) the Shingles have had the opportunity to seat down. Shingles that are installed in cool seasons may not seat until weather conditions are adequate to allow the seal down strip to activate. If conditions (a) and (b) have been met and during the Term of the Limited Wind Warranty the Shingles are damaged or blown off by wind up to the designated wind velocity for the product as a result of a manufacturing defect, TAMKO will process the Owner's claim in accordance with the sections titled "TAMKO Full Start Period" or "After the Full Start Period," whichever is applicable. Alternatively, TAMKO may, solely at its option, provide the Owner with a Labor Payment Certificate that may be used to pay the reasonable cost of manually sealing unsealed Shingles and replacing Shingles which have blown off and a Material Certificate for the number of Shingles that have blown off. Shingles will be conclusively deemed to have been exposed to winds in excess of the designated wind velocity for the product if the National Weather Service or other reputable weather agency records winds in excess of the designated wind velocity for the product in the county, parish, regional district or municipality where the Shingles are installed or in any adjoining county, parish, regional district or municipality. Exposure of the



shingles at any time to winds in excess of the designated wind velocity for the product shall extinguish all liability of TAMKO under this Limited Wind Warranty and all applicable implied warranties and conditions. Exclusions from Coverage: TAMKO shall not be liable under any circumstances for:

1. Faulty or improper application of the Shingles, inadequate ventilation of the Shingles or Shingles not installed or applied in accordance with TAMKO written instructions to the installer on the packaging or leaks or damages resulting from any one or more of such causes.
2. Damage to any building, either exterior or interior, or any property contained therein or injuries or damages of any kind whatsoever.
3. Tear-off, removal, or disposal of any Shingles, or for any costs related to such tear-off, removal, or disposal.
4. Removal or abatement of any asbestos present in the roof to which the Shingles are applied, or for any costs related to such removal or abatement.
5. Shading or discoloration from any cause whatsoever, including, but not limited to algae, moss or staining from overhanging trees, except as provided in the Algae Cleaning Limited Warranty set forth above.
6. Damage caused by Algae, fungus, or other biological growth.
7. Leaks or damages resulting from Acts of God (including, but without limitation, lightning, wind (except as set forth in the Limited Wind Warranty), hurricane, tornado, hail, or other violent storm or casualty), impact of objects or damage to a roof due to settlement, distortion, failure or cracking of the roof deck, walls or foundation of a building, or for any defect in or failure of material used as a roof base over which the Shingles are applied, or for damage by traffic on the roof.
8. Chemical attack on the Shingles as a result of exposure to chemicals including, but not limited to, aliphatic or aromatic solvents, chlorinated hydrocarbons, turpentine, oils or organic or inorganic polar materials.
9. Leaks or damage to the Shingles from any cause other than inherent manufacturing defect in the Shingle.

Transferability: The Owner may transfer this Limited Warranty one (1) time during the first two (2) years of the Term to a purchaser of the building upon which the Shingles are installed (a "Purchaser"). The transfer must occur simultaneously with the sale of the building. To transfer this Limited Warranty, the Owner must provide TAMKO with written notice within thirty (30) days after the transfer. The written notice must include the names of the Owner and the Purchaser, the address of the building upon which the Shingles are installed, the date the Shingles were installed, and the date of the transfer. The Owner may transfer this Limited Warranty only one (1) time. Except for one transfer to a Purchaser during the first two (2) years of the Term, this Limited Warranty may not be sold, assigned or transferred in any manner whatsoever. Neither a Purchaser nor any other person may transfer this Limited Warranty. Except as set forth in this paragraph, any assignment, sale or transfer of this Limited Warranty or the building to which the TAMKO Shingles are applied shall immediately terminate all liability of TAMKO for the Shingles, all warranties contained herein or hereunder and any applicable implied warranties and conditions including warranties or conditions of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose.

CertainTeed

Limited Warranty

Asphalt Shingle Products



CertainTeed
SAINT-GOBAIN

Congratulations... and thank you for your recent purchase of one of the fine products from CertainTeed Roofing. Since 1904, CertainTeed has been producing quality roofing products that provide long-lasting beauty and protection for homes of every size, style and age. For over 100 years, the basis for our name, "Quality made certain, satisfaction guaranteed," has been our ongoing philosophy.

Your CertainTeed roofing warranty fully explains how CertainTeed supports its products with the strongest warranty protection available. It is important that you read the warranty section of this brochure. The warranty lists the specific CertainTeed asphalt shingle products that are covered and the period of time for which they are covered. Take the time to understand how CertainTeed protects your purchase by standing behind our products.

Limited, Prorated and Transferable Warranty

This warranty covers asphalt shingle products listed in Table 1, sold only in the United States of America, its territories and Canada.

What and Who Is Covered and for How Long

CertainTeed warrants to the original property owner/consumer that, when subject to normal and proper use, its shingles will be free from manufacturing defects for the length of time specified in Table 1 and that CertainTeed will pay to repair, replace or clean, at its option, any shingles CertainTeed determines are defective under the terms of this Limited Warranty. In the event of repair, replacement or cleaning pursuant to the terms of this Limited Warranty, the warranty applicable to the original shingles shall apply to the repaired, replaced or cleaned shingles and will extend for the balance of the original warranty period.

The Lifetime warranty period offered for certain shingles in Table 1 is only available to individual homeowners. The warranty period for shingles installed on premises not used by individual homeowners as their residence is limited as specified in Table 1. All other structures and property owners (e.g. corporations, governmental agencies, partnerships, trusts, religious organizations, schools, condominiums, homeowner associations or cooperative housing arrangements, apartment buildings, and any other type of building or premises not owned by individual homeowners) are limited to either a 50-year or 40-year warranty period described in Table 1.

Lifetime means as long as the original individual home owner (or the second owner, if the warranty was properly transferred during the SureStart period) owns the property where the shingles are installed.

SureStart™ Protection

Because CertainTeed roofing products are manufactured to the highest quality standards, we confidently include the additional assurance of SureStart™ protection. SureStart provides the strongest non prorated protection you can get in the vital early years of your new roof.

All of CertainTeed's shingle products are covered by SureStart protection. Under this warranty feature, CertainTeed, at no charge, will pay to repair or replace, at its option, any shingles CertainTeed determines are defective during the SureStart period. Note: Wind warranty and algae warranty are covered separately as described on pages 4 & 5. The SureStart period begins on the date of application and terminates following the period specified in Table 1. CertainTeed's maximum liability under SureStart is equal to the reasonable cost of comparable replacement shingles and labor as determined by CertainTeed to replace or repair the defective shingles. Roof tear-off, metal work, flashing and disposal expenses, and other costs or expenses incurred during such repair or replacement are not covered or reimbursed by this Limited Warranty, except for certain products with Lifetime warranty periods specified in Table 1, for which CertainTeed's maximum liability also includes the cost of roof tear-off and disposal.

In instances in which CertainTeed, under the terms of this warranty, has agreed to pay the reasonable cost of labor required to repair or replace defective shingles, CertainTeed will provide reimbursement only upon receipt of a copy of the contractor's invoice or other written evidence of the completion of such work which CertainTeed, in its sole discretion, deems acceptable.

SureStart protection does not extend to any shingles applied to non-ventilated or inadequately ventilated roof deck systems as determined by CertainTeed, except as stated on page 4. CertainTeed's maximum contribution toward the cost of repairing or replacing defective shingles applied to a non-ventilated or inadequately ventilated roof deck system is calculated using the

reasonable cost of comparable replacement shingles as determined by CertainTeed less 1/120th of that amount multiplied by the number of months from the start of the warranty period to the date when CertainTeed determines the shingles are defective. Labor costs, roof tear-off, metal work, flashing and disposal expenses, and other costs or expenses incurred during such repair or replacement are not covered or reimbursed by this Limited Warranty.

Beyond SureStart Protection

If CertainTeed determines its shingles are defective after the SureStart period, CertainTeed's maximum contribution toward the cost of repairing or replacing defective shingles will be calculated using the reasonable cost of comparable replacement shingles as determined by CertainTeed less the Reduction Figure Per Month, specified in Table 1, for the number of months from the start of the warranty period to the date when CertainTeed determines the shingles are defective. Labor costs, roof tear-off, metal work, flashing and disposal expenses, and other costs or expenses incurred during such repair or replacement are not covered or reimbursed by this Limited Warranty.

TABLE 1

<u>Lifetime Products^A</u>	<u>Warranty Period</u>	<u>SureStart Period</u>	<u>Wind Warranty Miles Per Hour</u>	<u>Algae Resistant Warranty Period¹</u>	<u>Reduction Figure Per Month</u>
Grand Manor™ Presidential Shake™ TL Presidential Solaris™ Landmark™ TL Presidential Shake™ (& IR) ² Carriage House™ Landmark™ Premium Landmark Solaris™ (& IR) ² Landmark™ PRO Highland Slate™ (& IR) ² Independence™	Lifetime ^A	10 Years	110 ^{††}	15	1/600*
<u>Lifetime Products^B</u>	<u>Warranty Period</u>	<u>SureStart Period</u>	<u>Wind Warranty Miles Per Hour</u>	<u>Algae Resistant Warranty Period¹</u>	<u>Reduction Figure Per Month</u>
Landmark™ IR ² Landmark™ Hatteras*	Lifetime ^B	10 Years	110 ^{††}	10	1/600*
<u>20 -, 25 - and 30 - Year Products</u>	<u>Warranty Period</u>	<u>SureStart Period</u>	<u>Wind Warranty Miles Per Hour</u>	<u>Algae Resistant Warranty Period¹</u>	<u>Reduction Figure Per Month</u>
Patriot	30 Years	8 Years	110	10	1/360
XT 30™ (& IR) ²	30 Years	5 Years	70 ^{†††}	10	1/360
XT 25™	25 Years	5 Years	60	10	1/300
CT 20™	20 Years	3 Years	60	10	1/240
Any shingles applied to any inadequately ventilated roof deck	10 years [†]	N/A	N/A	N/A	1/120

A. The Lifetime Warranty period is only available to individual homeowners. The warranty period for these shingles installed on premises not used by individual homeowners as their residence is limited to 50 years and the SureStart period is 10 years following the installation of the shingles. Roof tear-off, metal work, flashing and disposal expense, incurred during repair or replacement are covered or reimbursed by this Limited Warranty. Limited Warranty transferees during the SureStart period are limited to a 50-year warranty period (see section titled "Transfers During the SureStart Period" for details).

B. The Lifetime Warranty period is only available to individual homeowners. The warranty period for these shingles installed on premises not used by individual homeowners as their residence is limited to 40 years and the SureStart period is 5 years following the installation of the shingles. Limited Warranty transferees during the SureStart period are limited to a 40-year warranty period (see section titled "Transfers During the SureStart Period" for details).

* For Lifetime products, at the completion of the 10th year the reduction figure will remain at 480/600, or 20% of the total maximum liability.

† For details of warranty coverage for shingles installed on inadequately ventilated roof decks on both residential and commercial buildings, see provisions under "Inadequately Ventilated and Non-Ventilated Decks."

†† Wind warranty upgrade – These products are warranted to resist blow-off due to wind velocities, including gusts, up to a maximum of 130 miles per hour during the first fifteen (15) years, provided all of the following conditions are met:

1. The CertainTeed shingles are not applied over existing roof shingles (roof-overs are not permitted).
2. The CertainTeed specified corresponding hip and ridge accessory products are installed as cap shingles (Shadow Ridge™, Cedar Crest™, Shingle Ridge™, Mountain Ridge™, Landmark Solaris™ (& IR) and Hatteras™).
3. The CertainTeed specified corresponding starter shingles are installed along the roof eaves and rakes (Swiftstart™, High-Performance Starter and Presidential Starter).

(Note: In Florida, CertainTeed will waive the requirement of applying starter shingles along the roof rake if all of the following conditions are met: The applicable building code requires that asphalt roof shingles be embedded in an 8-inch-wide bed of asphalt roofing cement applied along the roof rake edges. And, the shingles are installed and embedded in an 8-inch-wide bed of asphalt roofing cement along the roof rake edges in accordance with the code.)

††† The Wind warranty for XT 30 (& IR) for the Northwest region is 80 mph. The Wind warranty is 100 mph in Hawaii and Alaska only.

¹Algae Resistant Warranty period applies only to the Algae Resistant (AR) version of the pertinent shingle.

²CertainTeed's Impact Resistant (IR) versions of Landmark™, Presidential Shake™, Highland Slate™, Landmark Solaris™, and XT™ 30 shingles comply with UL 2218 Impact Resistance of Prepared Roof Covering Materials test criteria at time of manufacture.

Transferability

This Limited Warranty is transferable, but only by the original property owner/consumer to the first subsequent property owner. After the Limited Warranty has been transferred once, it is no longer transferable. The warranty transfer is only effective if the subsequent property owner provides written notice of the transfer to CertainTeed within sixty (60) days from the real estate title transfer date. (Notice must be sent to CertainTeed Roofing Technical Services Department, 1400 Union Meeting Road, Blue Bell, PA 19422.)

Transfers During the SureStart Period

If this Limited Warranty is properly transferred during the product's SureStart period, the warranty for the new owner is the same as it would have been for the original owner, except for certain products with Lifetime warranty periods where the duration of the transferred warranty will be 50 years or 40 years as specified in Table 1, measured from the beginning of the SureStart period (i.e. the date of installation), and the remaining period of SureStart protection will be available to the subsequent property owner.

Transfers After the SureStart Period

If this Limited Warranty is properly transferred by the original property owner/consumer after the SureStart period, the warranty following the transfer will be limited to two (2) years from the date of real estate title transfer. The warranty obligation will be calculated as explained in the section titled "Beyond SureStart Protection."

Limitations

This Limited Warranty does not provide protection against, and CertainTeed will have no liability for, any failure, defect or damage caused by situations and events beyond normal exposure conditions, including but not limited to:

- Winds, including gusts, greater than the Wind Warranty MPH in Table 1.
- Damage caused by lightning, hailstorm, earthquake, fire, explosion, flood or falling objects.
- Damage caused by tornado, or hurricanes (other than as warranted under Wind Warranty MPH in Table 1).
- Distortion, cracking or other failure or movement of: the base material over which the shingles are applied, the roof deck, or the walls or foundation of the building itself.
- Damage caused by structural changes, alterations or additions, or by the installation of equipment (such as, but not limited to, aerials, signs or air-conditioning equipment) to the building after the original shingles have been applied.
- Shading, stains or discoloration to the shingles arising from outside sources such as, but not limited to, algae (unless blue-green algae as described in the section titled "Limited Algae Warranty"), fungus, moss, lichens or other vegetation, mold or mildew growth, or paints, chemicals or other similar materials.
- Misuse, abuse, neglect, or improper transportation, handling or storage of the shingles.
- Installation of the shingles over non-approved roof decks as more fully explained in CertainTeed's installation instructions published at the time of original installation.

- Damage caused by improper installation or installation not in accordance with CertainTeed's installation instructions published at the time of original installation.
- Damage to the shingles, the roof deck or the structure caused by ice backup or ice damming.
- Vandalism or acts of war.
- Any other cause not a result of a manufacturing defect in the shingles.

Mold and mildew are functions of environmental conditions and are not manufacturing defects. As such, mold and mildew are not covered by this Limited Warranty or any implied warranty.

CertainTeed reserves the right to discontinue or modify any of its products, including the color of its shingles, and shall not be liable as a result of such discontinuance or modification, nor shall CertainTeed be liable in the event replacement material varies in color in comparison to the original product as a result of normal weathering. If CertainTeed replaces any material under this warranty, it may substitute products designated by CertainTeed to be of comparable quality or price range in the event the product initially installed has been discontinued or modified.

Inadequately Ventilated and Non-Ventilated Decks

Any shingles applied to inadequately ventilated or non-ventilated decks, other than the shingles and deck systems described in the section titled "Insulated Decks and Radiant Barriers," are subject to a reduced limited warranty period of ten (10) years and do not qualify for SureStart Protection. **SureStart Protection and the Warranty Period applicable to the shingle are available if** CertainTeed determines that the shingle damage was caused exclusively by a manufacturing defect that is unrelated to the inadequate roof system ventilation.

Insulated Decks and Radiant Barriers

CertainTeed's Limited Warranty, including SureStart Protection, will remain in force when its fiber glass shingles are applied to roof deck assemblies where foam insulation is prefabricated into the roof deck system (often called "nailboard insulation"), where insulation is installed beneath an acceptable roof deck system, or where radiant barriers are installed, with or without ventilation, directly below the deck. Acceptable roof deck surfaces must consist of at least 3/8" thick plywood or 7/16" thick Oriented Strand Board (OSB) and slopes must be 2:12 or greater. If a different deck surface material will be utilized, please contact CertainTeed's Technical Services Department for assistance. (See the following important restrictions.)

The design professional is responsible for ensuring: 1) the proper quality and application of the insulation and/or radiant barrier, 2) the provision of adequate structural ventilation and/or vapor retarders as determined to be necessary, and 3) that all local codes are met (particularly taking into account local climate conditions). Special attention must be taken if cellular foam, fiber glass, cellulose insulation or other highly permeable insulation will be used in an unventilated system, or if the insulation/rafter or insulation/joist planes may create an air leak that could lead to moisture transmission and condensation problems. All these important factors and decisions, while not the responsibility of CertainTeed, are critical to assure proper deck system performance.

Ventilated Nail-Base Roof Insulation

Ventilated Nail-Base Roof Insulation products (e.g. Flint Board™ CV) are made of rigid insulation (typically foam board) and another layer of material that provides air space above the insulation and below the nailable deck (which is typically at least 7/16" thick OSB or 3/8" thick plywood). These products can provide soffit-to-ridge ventilation, and if installed in accordance with the deck manufacturer's instructions to achieve sufficient ventilation, will not reduce the scope or length of CertainTeed's Limited Warranty coverage.

Limited Algae Warranty

Blue-green algae, which is commonly but incorrectly called "fungus," can create unsightly streaking on shingles. CertainTeed warrants that the Algae-Resistant (AR) versions of the products in Table 1 will remain free from blue-green algae growth (but not mold or mildew growth) which adversely affects the overall appearance of said shingles for a period of ten (10) or fifteen (15) years, as noted in Table 1.

If during the Algae-Resistant Warranty Period specified in Table 1, the overall appearance of the Algae-Resistant shingles is adversely affected by blue-green algae, CertainTeed will pay the reasonable cost to replace or clean at its option, any affected shingles. In the event of replacement or cleaning, for the remainder of the Algae-Resistant Warranty Period,

CertainTeed's maximum contribution towards subsequent replacement or cleaning will be calculated using the Algae-Resistant Warranty Period specified in Table 1, less a prorated adjustment that reflects the number of months that have elapsed from the start of the Algae-Resistant Warranty Period to the date of reoccurrence.

WARNING: FOR LOW-VOLUME RAIN AND SALT FOG AREAS

In areas of low-volume rain (e.g. areas that receive insignificant rainfall during a 90-day period) and/or "salt fog" (e.g. parts of the Southern California coastline), copper released by algae-resistant (AR) granules or shingles can react with aluminum in gutters and cause severe corrosion of the gutters. In such regions, CertainTeed strongly recommends that vinyl or copper gutters, not aluminum gutters, be used with algae-resistant shingles. CertainTeed disclaims all liability and responsibility for any damages that may result from the use of its algae-resistant shingle products with copper granules where gutters containing aluminum are used.

Limited Wind Warranty

CertainTeed warrants its shingles will resist blow-off damage due to wind velocities, including gusts, up to the maximum wind velocity per the Wind Warranty MPH specified in Table 1 during the first fifteen (15) years of the warranty for Lifetime products and Patriot shingles for the first ten (10) years and during the first five (5) years for all other products listed in Table 1.

CertainTeed's obligations and liability for shingle blow-off damage during the wind warranty periods as specified above are limited as follows:

- If shingles blow off because the shingle's self-sealing asphalt strips did not activate, CertainTeed will have no liability or warranty obligation unless CertainTeed is afforded the opportunity to hand seal, at its expense, any non-sealing shingles.
- If shingles blow off even though the shingle's self-sealing asphalt strips did activate, CertainTeed will furnish replacement shingles without charge, but only for damaged or blown off shingles. CertainTeed will not be responsible for or reimburse labor costs, roof tear-off, metal work, flashing and disposal expenses, or any other costs pertaining to removal or replacement of damaged shingles. Any costs in excess of CertainTeed's material contribution are the property owner's responsibility (and may be covered by homeowner's insurance).
- CertainTeed shall have no liability for any shingles not fastened in accordance with CertainTeed installation instructions published at the time of original installation.
- CertainTeed shall have no liability for any damage to persons or property caused by blown off shingles.
- CertainTeed's maximum liability during the wind warranty period is the reasonable cost of hand sealing all of the shingles on the roof.

Flintlastic™ SA (Self-Adhering) System

For low slope residential roofing projects less than 2000 square feet (20 squares), CertainTeed offers a limited roof membrane warranty as follows: A 10-year warranty duration on a single ply of Flintlastic SA Cap sheet over a primed plywood roof deck or a 12-year warranty duration for a two-ply system consisting of a Flintlastic SA Nail Base and a Flintlastic SA Cap sheet, provided the Flintlastic products were applied in accordance with CertainTeed's current installation instructions published at the time of installation.

CertainTeed warrants the roof membrane, subject to the following terms, conditions, limitations, and exclusions, for the duration specified above from the date of completion of the roof membrane installation: If during the duration of this Limited Warranty, a manufacturing defect in the roof membrane causes a leak, CertainTeed or its designated roofing contractor will, at CertainTeed's sole discretion, repair or replace the roof membrane materials only as necessary to restore it to a watertight condition.

Only manufacturing defects in the roof membrane that cause leaks are covered by this Limited Warranty. CertainTeed's MAXIMUM LIABILITY during the first year of this warranty is the original cost of the CertainTeed membrane materials only. After the first year, CertainTeed's maximum liability is the original cost of the CertainTeed materials used on the roof reduced by 8.3% for 12-year warranty and 10% for 10-year warranty during each subsequent year, less any costs previously incurred by CertainTeed for repair or replacements.

Roof components which are not part of the roof membrane and hence not covered by this Limited Warranty include, but are not limited to, the following: underlying roof deck, insulation, vapor retarders, fasteners, metal work, drains, pitch pans, expansion joints, skylights, vents,

plastic accessories, any flashing, decorative or reflective coating, surfacing and/or any aggregates. In no event, however, will CertainTeed be responsible for any costs related to the removal or abatement of any asbestos present in any existing roof system to which the CertainTeed roof membrane is applied.

What the Customer Must Do

If you believe your shingles have a manufacturing defect, you must promptly notify CertainTeed and provide proof of property ownership and the date of shingle purchase and application. Unless you provide such proof, CertainTeed will use the date of manufacture to calculate the start of the warranty period. In order to properly evaluate and process a warranty claim, CertainTeed may require the property owner to submit a shingle sample to CertainTeed for analysis and/or permit a CertainTeed representative to make repairs to, take photographs of, and/or take samples from the roof, if required. CertainTeed will evaluate each properly reported claim and will repair, replace, clean or reimburse the property owner for the shingles it determines are defective, in accordance with the terms of this Limited Warranty within a reasonable amount of time. For more details about submitting a warranty claim, visit www.ctroof.com or call (800) 345-1145.

Please send all notifications and correspondence to:

CertainTeed Corporation, 1400 Union Meeting Rd., P.O. Box 1100, Blue Bell, PA 19422,
Attn: CertainTeed Roofing Technical Services Department. Telephone number: 800-345-1145.

Warranty Registration (not required)

You may register your product warranty on CertainTeed's website: www.certainteed.com/warrantyreg. Each registrant receives a registration confirmation number by return e-mail that can be printed and kept with this Limited Warranty and your proof of purchase. If you do not have internet access, you can register your shingles by sending: (1) your name, address, and telephone number; (2) the name and contact information of the contractor who installed your shingles and the original date of installation; and, (3) the type, color and number of squares of your shingles to: CertainTeed Corporation, 1400 Union Meeting Rd., P.O. Box 1100, Blue Bell, PA 19422, Attn: CertainTeed Roofing Technical Services Department.

CertainTeed will register your information and mail you a confirmation number.
Failure to register this warranty does NOT void the warranty or any of its terms.

For Your Records

Product Purchased: _____ Date of Installation: _____
Roofing Contractor: _____ Contractor's Telephone No. _____

This warranty applies to shingles installed during the calendar year of 2014.
(The warranty in effect at the time the material is originally installed is the applicable warranty.)

Limited Warranty and Limitation of Remedies

THIS DOCUMENT CONSTITUTES THE EXCLUSIVE WARRANTIES AND REMEDIES PROVIDED BY CERTAINTEED. THE WARRANTIES AND REMEDIES CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT ARE EXPRESSLY IN LIEU OF ANY AND ALL OTHER OBLIGATIONS, GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER WRITTEN, ORAL OR IMPLIED BY STATUTE OR AT LAW. STATE OR PROVINCIAL LAW WILL DETERMINE THE PERIOD OF TIME FOLLOWING THE SALE THAT A PROPERTY OWNER MAY SEEK A REMEDY UNDER THE IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

CERTAINTEED'S OBLIGATIONS, RESPONSIBILITIES, AND LIABILITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO REPAIRING OR REPLACING THE DEFECTIVE PRODUCT OR CLEANING ALGAE-RESISTANT SHINGLES IN THE CASE OF ALGAE GROWTH AS SET FORTH IN THIS LIMITED WARRANTY. IN NO EVENT SHALL CERTAINTEED BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING ANY DAMAGE TO THE PROPERTY, THE BUILDING OR ITS CONTENTS, OR FOR INJURY TO ANY PERSONS, THAT MAY OCCUR AS A RESULT OF THE USE OF CERTAINTEED'S PRODUCTS OR AS A RESULT OF THE BREACH OF THIS WARRANTY. IF YOUR STATE OR PROVINCE DOES NOT ALLOW EXCLUSIONS OR LIMITATIONS OF SPECIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, THE ABOVE LIMITATIONS MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

IN NO EVENT SHALL CERTAINTEED'S TOTAL LIABILITY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATED TO THE PRODUCT(S) OR THIS LIMITED WARRANTY EXCEED THE REASONABLE COST OF SHINGLES AND LABOR TO REPLACE OR REPAIR THE DEFECTIVE SHINGLES.

This Limited Warranty may not be modified, altered or expanded by anyone, including product distributors, dealers, sellers and/or CertainTeed field representatives.
This Limited Warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from State to State, or Province to Province.

Roofing Plants and Regional Sales Office

CertainTeed roofing products are sold by CertainTeed Roofing in nine sales regions. They are manufactured in ten residential roofing plants and one commercial roofing plant. Since the early 1900s, CertainTeed Corporation has been an innovator in the building materials industry and today is a leading manufacturer of building materials including residential and commercial roofing, vinyl and fiber cement siding, vinyl windows, composite decking and railing, fiber glass insulation, vinyl fence, and piping products. The company is headquartered in Valley Forge, Pennsylvania, and employs more than 7,000 employees at approximately 50 manufacturing facilities throughout North America. Continuing the 100-year commitment of "Quality made certain, Satisfaction guaranteed", CertainTeed remains one of the most trusted names in the industry. More information is available at www.certainteed.com.

This document is also available in Spanish and French.

Call 1-800-782-8777 or go to www.certainteed.com.

Se puede obtener este documento en español. Favor de llamar 1-800-782-8777.

Ce document est disponible en anglais et en espagnol. Composez le 1-800-782-8777.

ASK ABOUT OUR OTHER CERTAINTEED® PRODUCTS AND SYSTEMS

ROOFING • SIDING • TRIM • DECKING • RAILING • FENCE • FOUNDATIONS
GYPSUM • CEILINGS • INSULATION • PIPE

www.certainteed.com <http://blog.certainteed.com>

CertainTeed Corporation

P.O. Box 860 / Valley Forge, PA 19482

Professional: 800-233-8990 / Consumer: 800-782-8777

©1/14 CertainTeed Corporation, Printed in U.S.A.

20-20-3483REV



SAINT-GOBAIN

WEISERContact | Site Map | Trade Resources **English****Search****ABOUT WEISER** **PRODUCTS** **CUSTOMER SERVICE** **HOW TO CHOOSE** **HOME SAFETY** **WHERE TO BUY** **TRADE RESOURCES****PRODUCT SUPPORT**Support Contact
Customer Service FAQ**LITERATURE**

Installation Sheets

WARRANTY INFO

Collections

Welcome Home

Elements

Powerbolt

SmartScan

SmartCode


Warranty Updates

WARRANTY INFORMATION**Welcome Home Series®****Lifetime Mechanical Warranty****Lifetime Finish Warranty**

Weiser's Welcome Home Series® products provide a "Lifetime Mechanical Warranty" that covers all defects in material and workmanship. This warranty excludes locks that have been damaged by installation contrary to our written instructions or modified with non-Weiser components. Effective December 1, 2001 Weiser extends a "Lifetime Finish Warranty" against corrosion, tarnishing or discoloring on its Welcome Home Series products. This warranty excludes scratches or abrasions, misused or abused products or products used in commercial applications. In order to qualify for the Lifetime Finish Warranty, purchaser must have a proof of purchase dated no earlier than 12/1/2001 or the product in question must have a production date stamp of 12/1/2001 or later. As an exception, the Lifetime Finish warranty applies to all Welcome Home Series® products with a Brilliance® finish (Bright Brass, Bright Chrome or Satin Chrome) regardless of purchase or production date. These warranties last while the original purchaser lives and owns the lock. Incidental or consequential damages are excluded. (Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so this exclusion may not apply to you). To register a warranty claim in the USA, please return the product, freight pre-paid to: Customer Service Weiser 19701 DaVinci, Lake Forest, CA 92610. To register a warranty claim in Canada, please contact us by our toll free number 1-800-501-9471. Weiser will repair or replace the lock, or refund the purchase price (if it is not practical to repair or replace). You will be responsible for the removal of the old lock and reinstallation of the new one. This warranty provides you with specific legal rights and you may also have other rights that vary from state to state.

SECURITY & INNOVATION SINCE 1931™

PRIVACY POLICY | LEGAL | COPYRIGHT 2012 — WEISER

 JOIN US ON FACEBOOK

Theabella Vanity Tops

CARE & CLEANING

Routine Care

Eos is made to withstand the rigors of everyday countertop use. Normal cleaning requires a damp cloth and a mild cleanser. If you have chosen a matte finish you may use an abrasive cleaner, which should be applied using a circular motion. A semi-gloss finish should be cleaned with soap and water, although you may wish to use a countertop polish to keep the counters looking fresh. Avoid the use of strong acidic cleaners, such as those designed for drains, toilets or ovens, as they can damage your countertop surface.

Preventing Heat Damage

Eos is an excellent material for heat resistance. However, as with all countertop materials, it is important to minimize direct heat exposure to protect your investment. Use heat trivets or hot pads when transferring hot pans directly from the burner or oven. It is also a good idea to run cold water in the sink when pouring in hot liquids.

Removing Minor Cuts and Scratches

As with all countertop materials, you should not cut directly on your Eos countertop. Minor scratches can be removed by using an abrasive cleaner or Scotch Brite pad, always rubbing in a circular motion. Deeper scratches on countertops with a matte finish may be removed using fine sandpaper (180 grit), followed with a Scotch Brite pad. For removing deep scratches in semi-gloss or gloss finishes we recommend contacting your fabricator for assistance.

For more information regarding care and maintenance of your Eos countertop, contact your fabricator.

RESIDENTIAL 10-YEAR WARRANTY

Eos warrants through the fabricator to the original owners of installed Eos products for a period of ten (10) years from the date of installation that the Eos material will be free from manufacturing defects. If a manufacturing defect occurs during the warranty period, Eos will, at its option, replace the defective Eos products at no cost to the end user. The fabricator of the countertops reserves the right to repair the defect in a workmanlike manner should they judge that the material is repairable.

What this Limited Warranty Covers

- Eos obligation under the 10-year warranty covers only the provision of replacement material for the failed product.
- This limited warranty covers Eos solid surfaces that have been permanently installed in your residence.
- This limited warranty covers products that have been maintained according to the Eos surfaces care and maintenance guide provided free of charge at the time of installation, or upon request, by the Eos installer or by Eos.

What this Limited Warranty DOES NOT Cover

- This limited warranty does not cover thermal shock, chemical abuse or defects by fabrication, misuse or improper fabrication.
- This limited warranty does not cover any additional or supplemental repairs or modifications, such as tile or wall surface modifications, that may be necessary to repair or replace the Eos product covered under this limited warranty; such other repairs and modifications shall be the responsibility of the customer.
- This limited warranty does not cover products that have not been paid for in full.
- This limited warranty does not cover uses for products exposed to outside weather and climate conditions, abnormal use or conditions, or abuse in any way. "Abnormal use or conditions" includes, but is not limited to, damage from mishandling or misuse, damage from excessive heat or uneven exposure to weather conditions, exposure to ultraviolet light, physical or chemical abuse, and damage from improper care and maintenance.
- Eos is not responsible for damage or injury caused in whole or in part by acts of God, job site conditions, architectural and engineering design, structural movement, acts of vandalism or accidents.



P. O. Box 18476 Fairfield, OH 45018
1-877-APPLY-IT Fax: (513) 939-3767

J-Cote Exterior Foundation Waterproofing Membrane 5 Year Limited Warranty

Warranty:

Subject to the limitations stated below, Applied Technologies, LLC warrants only as follows: To the first purchaser/buyer or transferred purchaser/buyer of a new single family detached residence, multi family unit with separate unit ownership, or multi-family residence with single ownership for the product known as J-COTE, and is subject to the limitations stated below. Applied Technologies, LLC warrants that under normal use and service, the vertical foundation walls of a single story poured foundation coated with J-COTE shall remain free of water leakage or seepage for a period of five (5) years from the date of installation.

Exclusive Remedy:

Under this warranty, Applied Technologies, LLC will be responsible solely for materials and workmanship to repair the defective coated area and to prevent any further leakage or seepage of water into the residence through the coated walls. Applied Technologies, LLC total limit of liability during the life of the warranty shall not exceed an amount equal to fifty cents (\$0.50) per square foot of foundation wall coated with J-COTE and requiring repair, or a total of two thousand dollars (\$2000.00), whichever is lower. This warranty does not cover nor will Applied Technologies, LLC be responsible for the removal of the following:

1. Exterior soil or interior finished walls, which are obstacles to the repair.
2. Trees, grass or other landscaping.
3. Interior or Exterior components of the building or the wall, which are obstacles to the remedy.
4. Interior furnishings or fixtures (i.e. carpeting, furniture, etc.)
5. Any other obstacles that affect the repair or damage thereto.

ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR OF FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE EXPRESSLY EXCLUDED. APPLIED TECHNOLOGIES, LLC SHALL NOT, UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES, BE LIABLE FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO DAMAGE TO THE STRUCTURE OR ITS CONTENTS.

Limitations:

Applied Technologies, LLC does not assume responsibility or reliability for and the warranty does not apply to:

Limitations Continued:

1. Any cracks or defects greater than 1/16 inch, including structural defects in the walls, footers, of foundation of the structure irrespective of cause.
2. The coated foundation walls being backfilled within twenty-four (24) hours after the J-Cote has been applied.
3. Any damage to the coated walls or applied coating including damage cause by alterations or penetrations (pipes, cables, ducts, etc.) unless previously treated by a J-COTE Selected Waterproofing Contractor in accordance with Applied Technologies, LLC written instructions.
4. Build up of condensation to the interior walls or utility pipes.
5. Defective or inadequate interior, exterior, or interior/exterior drainage system (as required by local code.)
6. Grading which does not slope away from the structure sufficiently to drain water away from the foundation walls or grading which extends above the waterproofing membrane.
7. The use of expansion and contraction devices in the design of the foundation walls.
8. Installation of J-COTE by any applicator other than a J-COTE Select Waterproofing Contractor.
9. Mold, Mildew, fungi or air quality. Applied Technologies, LLC does not warrant that irritants such as mold, fungi, or air quality problems will be reduced.

Registration:

This limited warranty shall become effective only if the attached registration form is completed and mailed within thirty (30) days after purchase of the home. This warranty is issued to the first purchaser of the home only.

Claims Procedure:

Any claim under this limited warranty shall be initiated by providing Applied Technologies, LLC with written notification within thirty (30) days of discovering the leakage or seepage. Upon written notification Applied Technologies, LLC will make a prompt inspection and evaluation in order to perform its obligations, if any, as stated in this warranty.

Warranty Transfer:

Contact Applied Technologies, LLC.

Limited Warranty Document No.

MPW-

Limited Warranty Document No.

MPW-

WARRANTY REGISTRATION

J-Cote Waterproofing Membrane Select Contractor: Metro Poured Wall Inc.

Name of Residence Owner: _____

Address of Property: _____

City: Omaha State NE Zip _____

Owner Purchase Date: / /

BDB WATERPROOFING, INC.

1714 North 203rd Street
Elkhorn, NE 68022
(402) 779-3165 or FAX (402) 779-3480

**WATERPROOFING
WARRANTY**

BDB WATERPROOFING, INC., hereby warrants that for a period of **FIVE** years from the date hereof, the foundation walls at the jobsite located below will be free of water leakage due to defects in its material and workmanship.

Job Number:

BDB WATERPROOFING, INC., will replace without charge, or make fair allowance for, any defects in material or workmanship demonstrated to BDB Waterproofing, Inc.'s satisfaction to have existed at the time its work was performed, provided the customer gives written notice of the alleged defects immediately upon discovery.

BDB WATERPROOFING, INC., will not be liable for damages to personal property or for other consequential damages or expenses resulting from such water leakage. BDB Waterproofing, Inc.'s maximum liability shall be limited to the contract price of the work performed.

This is BDB Waterproofing, Inc.'s sole warranty and it makes no other warranty of any kind whatsoever, express or implied. All implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose, which exceed the foregoing obligation, and hereby disclaimed and excluded.

Dated this day of .

BDB Waterproofing, Inc.



DREAM IT...LIVE IT...LOVE IT!

OMAHA
10325 "J" Street
Omaha, NE 68127
(402) 331-0500

LINCOLN
6100 S. 57th St., Ste. A
Lincoln, NE 68516
(402) 423-0025

DES MOINES
11271 Meredith Drive
Urbandale, IA 50322
(515) 270-6558

www.ckcfco.com

-- Wood Floor Care --

Protect your floors

Floor mats are a wonderful thing when it comes to engineered hardwood flooring. Tiny particles, like dirt, can act like sandpaper and scratch your wood. By placing a floor mat at each entryway and encouraging family members and guests to wipe their feet, the majority of dirt and grime will remain on the mat. Also protect areas where water could be splashed — like near the kitchen sink. This will hinder any possible water damage. Use floor mats or rugs made especially for engineered wood flooring and be sure to shake them out regularly. Avoid using rubber-backed or non-ventilated floor mats or rugs as they can cause damage.

Cleaning

Along with a engineered hardwood flooring comes the responsibility of keeping it clean. The better care you take, the longer your floor will maintain its original beauty.

Step one: purchase a high quality broom so that you can sweep your floor regularly of dirt, dust and other particles.

Step two: use a vacuum cleaner without a beater bar to get in between the boards and other hard to reach areas.

Step three: sparingly apply Bona wood floor cleaner in small areas and quickly wipe the sprayed area clean using a flat-head terry cloth mop. These products are available in a showroom but you can also be purchased locally at your hardware store if you prefer. Deeper cleaning techniques vary depending on the installation and finish of your engineered hardwood flooring. The manufacturer for your particular flooring has a website which is also an excellent tool for determining how to properly care for their brand of flooring.

Do and Don't

Don't wax a wood floor with a urethane finish.

Don't use ammonia cleaners or oil soaps on a wood floor — they'll dull the finish.

Don't wet mop or use excessive water to clean your floor (this may cause expansion, cracks & splinters).

Do use a professional hardwood floor cleaner to clean your floor and to remove occasional scuffs and heel marks (just spray some cleaner on a cloth and rub the stained area lightly). We recommend Bona cleaning products.

The starter kit includes a terry cloth mop and floor cleaner spray made specifically for engineered hardwood flooring.

Do clean sticky spots with a damp towel or sponge.

Do minimize water exposure and clean spills immediately.

Do keep the relative humidity in your home between 40–50% and the room temperature between 65–75% to limit expansion and contraction of your flooring.

Rejuvenate your floor

If and when your engineered hardwood flooring begins to show wear and tear, your floor may need a chemical treatment that cleans and applies a water-based top coating. If you have damage in just one particular area, it might be a situation where you'll want a section of your flooring replaced. However, floor replacement can lead to other issues, such as sheen displacement, color, and size, depending on the time of the year. It's best to contact the "experts" to determine what might be best fits your needs.

Protect Your Investment

All engineered hardwood flooring fade or change shades over time. Like our own skin, wood's exposure to sunlight may greatly increase this process and cause permanent damage. Window treatments are recommended to shade your floors from the sun's harsh rays. We also recommend rotating area rugs and furniture regularly, allowing wood floors to age evenly from UV exposure. To avoid permanent marks and scratches, it's a good idea to cover furniture and table legs with flannel protectors. Be careful when moving heavy objects across your floor to avoid scuffing. Scratches, dents and normal wear are NOT warranty items.

Ladies -- your stiletto heels may be fashionable, but they cause dents and scratches easily to your floor.

Pets -- Likewise, trim your pet's nails regularly and keep any and all other sharp objects away from your floors. The larger the dog, the more likely you'll have scratches and denting in the wood.

Furniture/Appliances -- Also be sure never to slide furniture across your floor regardless of the size. The sliding of the refrigerator can also cause scratches to your flooring, so be sure to place a protective covering on your floor before sliding out the refrigerator for cleaning.

If you have any questions regarding your flooring, please contact at office at 402-331-0500 or refer to the website of your flooring manufacturer. Thank you for your business. We hope you enjoy your new engineered hardwood flooring!

YellaWood®

Pressure Treated Pine®

MICRONIZED COPPER QUATERNARY TREATED WOOD LIMITED WARRANTY

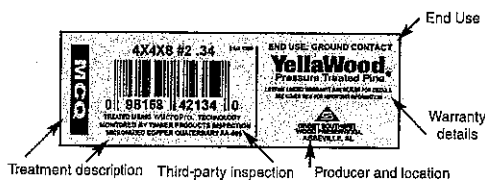
Except for products for which a warranty is specifically excluded (as indicated on product end tag, literature and/or this warranty), original consumer purchasers (or "first-owners") of products treated with micronized copper quaternary preservatives by Great Southern Wood ("Great Southern Wood" means Great Southern Wood Preserving, Inc., its affiliates, subsidiaries and TSO providers) are eligible for this NON-TRANSFERABLE RESIDENTIAL & AGRICULTURAL LIMITED WARRANTY from Osmose, Inc. Great Southern Wood uses Osmose, Inc. wood preserving products (micronized copper quaternary), methods, systems and technology in the treatment of YellaWood® brand products. Subject to all the terms and conditions of this warranty, Osmose, Inc. ("Osmose") will, in Osmose's sole discretion, refund the monetary equivalent of the failed product up to the original purchase price or replace any product(s) treated with micronized copper quaternary preservatives produced by a licensed, independently owned and operated Great Southern Wood treating facility and used in, or in conjunction with, residential or agricultural applications that "structurally fail" in service due to rot, fungal decay or termite attack during the warranty term. This warranty is valid only in the continental United States.

"First-Owner" Coverage

To qualify for the micronized copper quaternary NON-TRANSFERABLE RESIDENTIAL & AGRICULTURAL LIMITED WARRANTY, you must be the "first-owner," that is, the owner-of-record of the property at the time products treated with micronized copper quaternary preservatives by Great Southern Wood were installed. If products treated with micronized copper quaternary preservatives by Great Southern Wood were installed by a builder-contractor-owner, "first-owner" means the owner-of-record first acquiring the property from the builder-contractor-owner. The micronized copper quaternary warranty is not transferable from the first-owner to subsequent owners of the property.

How to Identify MICRONIZED COPPER QUATERNARY Treated Products

It's easy to identify warranted micronized copper quaternary products from Great Southern Wood. Simply look for the plastic end tag or ink stamp on each piece of micronized copper quaternary treated wood. If the tag reads "MICRONIZED COPPER QUATERNARY" and "LIFETIME LIMITED WARRANTY" and is treated by Great Southern Wood to one of the preservative retention levels set forth below, it is a warranted micronized copper quaternary product subject to the terms and conditions of this warranty. Make sure you receive and retain all proof-of-purchase certificate(s) or end tag(s) as well as the original purchase invoice(s) from your dealer or contractor. In the event of a claim, it will be necessary to present this documentation for all materials claimed.



What the Warranty Covers

The micronized copper quaternary Limited Warranty covers only products treated with micronized copper quaternary preservatives by Great Southern Wood from the date of purchase by the first-owner against structural failure* caused by fungal decay or termites.

*For purposes of this warranty, structural failure (or "structurally fail") is defined as the inability of a given member to perform its intended function due to rot, fungal decay or termite attack. The terms, "rot" and "fungal decay," as used in this warranty mean attack by wood-destroying fungi that disintegrate the wood cell walls, but exclude surface mold, mildew and fungi associated with the "weathering" of wood. "Weathering" of wood is not decay, fungal decay, or rot of any type or definition. The obligation of Osmose under the terms of this warranty is limited only to replacement of any covered products treated with micronized copper quaternary preservatives from Great Southern Wood.

Term(s) of Warranty

Fence Boards: A 15 year limited warranty for products treated with micronized copper quaternary preservatives by Great Southern Wood for fencing boards treated to ABOVE GROUND (0.10), see Limited 15 Year Warranty for Fence Boards for details.

General Use: A lifetime limited warranty for products treated with micronized copper quaternary preservatives by Great Southern Wood for ABOVE GROUND GENERAL USE (0.15) used in residential or agricultural applications; GROUND CONTACT (0.34) used in residential or agricultural applications and FRESH WATER IMMERSION (.34) used in residential or agricultural applications.

Warranty Exclusions

- Osmose is not responsible for any damage to products treated with micronized copper quaternary preservatives by Great Southern Wood used in commercial or industrial structures, wood foundation systems, wood exposed to salt water or any cause other than rot, fungal decay or termite damage. This warranty does not cover building poles or building timbers in structural applications, commercial vineyard stakes, lattice, peeler core landscape timbers or specialty items that have been milled after treatment.
- Osmose is not responsible for any application of products treated with micronized copper quaternary preservatives by Great Southern Wood other than that specified under the appropriate usage as noted on the ink stamp and/or end tag attached to the piece.
- Osmose is not responsible for damage to products treated with micronized copper quaternary preservatives by Great Southern Wood caused by the "weathering" of wood, including but not limited to raised grain, splitting, checking, twisting, warping, shrinkage, swelling or any other physical property of the wood.
- Osmose is not responsible for any costs associated with removal of damaged wood product(s) or delivery or installation of the replacement product(s) treated with micronized copper quaternary preservatives by Great Southern Wood.
- Osmose is not responsible for any incidental or consequential damages claimed to be a result of damaged or undamaged products treated with micronized copper quaternary preservatives by Great Southern Wood.
- Osmose is not responsible for corrosion of fasteners, hardware, or any other material(s), or any damage resulting from such an occurrence.

- Osmose is not responsible for delamination of plywood or other laminated wood products treated with micronized copper quaternary preservatives by Great Southern Wood.
- Osmose is not responsible for mold growth on products treated with micronized copper quaternary preservatives by Great Southern Wood.

How to Make Claims

To make a claim under the terms of this warranty, send a photograph and description of the damage along with the proof-of-purchase certificate and/or the end tag for each piece of the products treated with micronized copper quaternary preservatives by Great Southern Wood plus a copy of your original purchase invoice to:

OSMOSE, INC.
ATTN: CONSUMER AFFAIRS
P. O. DRAWER O
GRIFFIN, GEORGIA 30224-0249

Osmose will, within sixty (60) days from the date of notice of your claim, and upon receipt of the proper documentation, make arrangements to exchange the damaged wood product(s) for new products treated with micronized copper quaternary preservatives by Great Southern Wood or refund the monetary equivalent of the failed product up to the original purchase price. Osmose reserves the right to have a representative inspect all wood which is claimed to be damaged prior to its removal from service. NOTE: The obligation of Osmose under the terms of this Warranty is limited only to replacement of damaged product(s) treated with micronized copper quaternary preservatives by Great Southern Wood or the monetary equivalent of the failed product up to the original purchase price at the sole discretion of Osmose. OSMOSE MAKES NO OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR OTHERWISE. In no event shall Osmose be liable for incidental, consequential, special or indirect damages. Nothing in this warranty shall affect the duration of implied warranties beyond their customary duration, or create additional implied warranties.

This is a limited warranty of Osmose, Inc. only. GREAT SOUTHERN WOOD PRESERVING, INC., ITS AFFILIATES, SUBSIDIARIES AND TSO PROVIDERS, MAKE NO WARRANTIES WHATSOEVER, WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH RESPECT TO PRODUCTS TREATED WITH MICRONIZED COPPER QUATERNARY PRESERVATIVES. GREAT SOUTHERN WOOD PRESERVING, INCORPORATED, ITS AFFILIATES, SUBSIDIARIES AND TSO PROVIDERS, EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

Some states do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts or the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so these limitations or exclusions may not apply to you. This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights that vary from state to state. This warranty is valid only in the continental United States.

YellaWood® brand products with micronized copper quaternary preservatives are pressure treated using the MicroPro® copper preservative process. Great Southern Wood Preserving, Inc., its affiliates, subsidiaries and TSO providers, use Osmose, Inc. wood preserving products (micronized copper quaternary), methods, systems and technology in the treatment of YellaWood® brand micronized copper quaternary products. For more information visit www.osmosewood.com. For important handling and other information concerning our products or for a copy of the YellaWood® brand micronized copper quaternary Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS), please visit us online at www.greatsouthernwood.com or write us at P.O. Box 610, Abbeville, AL 36310. YellaWood® and the yellow tag are federally registered trademarks of Great Southern Wood Preserving, Inc. MicroPro® is a trademark of Osmose, Inc. March 2009 344-08

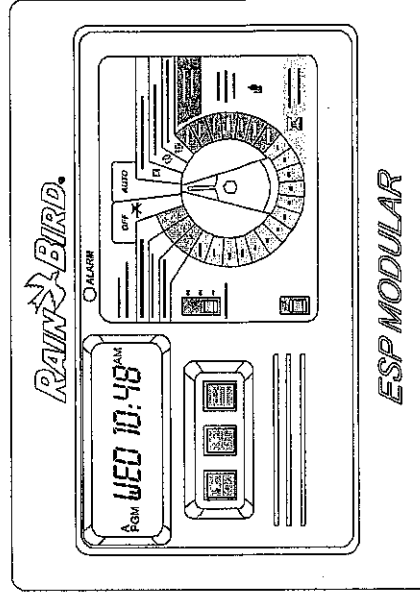
RAIN **BIRD®**

ESP Modular Controller Controlador Modular ESP Programmateur ESP Modulaire

*Installation, Programming
& Operation Guide*

*Guia de Instalación,
Programación y Operación*

*Manuel d'Installation, de Programmation
et de Fonctionnement*



CONTENTS

Introduction4
 Commandes et clavier5
 Principe de fonctionnement des électrovannes7
 La Programmation8
 Déroulement de la programmation8
 Réglage de la date9
 Réglage de l'heure10
 Choix du programme11
 Heure(s) de démarrage de l'arrosage12
 Choix du cycle d'arrosage14
 Réglage de la durée d'arrosage par vanne18
 Fonctionnement du Programmeur20
 Mode AUTO20
 Ajustement Saisonnier21
 Démarrage manuel23
 Test des vannes26
 Réinitialisation du programmeur27

INDICE

Introducción4
 Controles e interruptores5
 Estaciones de las válvulas7
 Programación del controlador8
 Lista de verificación para la programación8
 Configuración de la fecha actual9
 Configuración de la hora actual10
 Selección del programa11
 Configuración de las horas de arranque del riego12
 Configuración del ciclo de riego14
 Configuración de los tiempos de riego de las válvulas18
 Operación del controlador20
 Configuración del controlador en AUTO20
 Configuración del porcentaje de ajuste por temporada21
 Uso del Arranque Manual / Avanzar23
 Probar todas las válvulas26
 Reconfiguración del controlador27

CONTENTS

Introduction4
 Controls and Switches5
 Valve Stations7
 Programming the Controller8
 Programming Checklist8
 Set Current Date9
 Set Current Time10
 Select Program11
 Set Watering Start Times12
 Set Watering Cycle14
 Set Valve Run Times18
 Operating the Controller20
 Set Controller to AUTO20
 Set Seasonal Adjust Percent21
 Use Manual Start/Advance23
 Test All Valves26
 Reset Controller27

Français

Utilisation des fonctions « cachées »	.29
Calendrier de jours sans arrosage	.29
Configuration du mode de fonctionnement de la pompe/vanne maîtresse	.30
Délai programmable entre les stations	.32
Utilisation de la station auxiliaire	.34
Effacement de la mémoire	.36
Installation	.37
Choix de l'emplacement	.37
Montage du programmeur	.39
Connexion des câbles	.42
Connexion du transformateur	.45
Démontage de la face avant	.51
Installation d'un module	.53
Connexion d'une sonde pluie	.55
Dépannage	.63
Declaration of Conformity	.69

Español

Uso de las funciones "ocultas"	.29
Día(s) sin riego permanente(s)	.29
Configurando el funcionamiento de la bomba y la válvula maestra	.30
Demora programable entre estaciones	.32
Operación de la válvula auxiliar	.34
Borrado de la memoria	.36
Instalación	.37
Selección de la ubicación	.37
Montaje del controlador	.39
Conexión del cableado de campo	.42
Conexión del Transformador	.45
Programación remota del panel	.51
Instalación de módulos	.53
Conexión de un sensor de lluvia	.55
Resolución de problemas	.60
Declaration of Conformity	.69

English

Use "Hidden" Functions	.29
Permanent Day(s) Off	.29
Setting the Pump/Master Valve Operation	.30
Programmable Delay Between Stations	.32
Auxiliary Station™	.34
Clear Memory	.36
Installation	.37
Select Location	.37
Mount Controller	.39
Connect Field wiring	.42
Connect Transformer	.45
Remote panel programming	.51
Installing Modules	.53
Connecting a Rain Sensor	.55
Troubleshooting	.57
Declaration of Conformity	.69

Français

INTRODUCTION

Le programmeur ESP modulaire est un système de programmation destiné aux applications résidentielles et espaces publics de moyenne dimension.

L'ESP modulaire est disponible en deux modèles, l'ESP-4Mi pour montage intérieur et l'ESP-4M pour montage intérieur et extérieur.

L'unité de base peut piloter quatre vannes et une vanne maîtresse / relais de démarrage de pompe. Grâce à l'ajout de modules internes optionnels, l'ESP Modulaire peut atteindre jusqu'à 13 stations (incluant une station auxiliaire) et une vanne maîtresse / relais de démarrage de pompe.

Español

INTRODUCCIÓN

El controlador modular ESP es un dispositivo de sincronización de riego para uso residencial y comercial ligero.

El Modular ESP se presenta en dos modelos básicos, el ESP-4Mi para uso interior y el ESP-4M para uso en interiores o en exteriores.

La unidad básica soporta cuatro válvulas y una válvula maestra / un relé de arranque de bomba. Con la instalación de módulos de estaciones internas, el ESP Modular puede controlar hasta trece electroválvulas (incluyendo una electroválvula auxiliar), y una electroválvula maestra/relé de arranque de bomba.

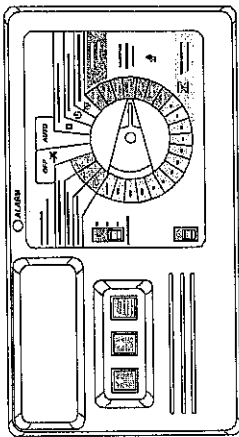
English

INTRODUCTION

The ESP Modular controller is an irrigation timing device for residential and light commercial use.

The ESP Modular comes in two basic models, the ESP-4Mi for indoor use and the ESP-4M for indoor or outdoor use.

The basic unit supports four valves and a master valve/pump start relay. With the addition of optional internal modules, the ESP Modular can support up to 13 valves (including an auxiliary valve), and a master valve/pump start relay.



Français

Commandes et clavier

L'illustration sur la droite montre les différentes commandes et indicateurs de la face avant du programmeur ESP modulaire.

1. **Ecran LCD** – en cours de fonctionnement normal, l'écran LCD affiche l'heure courante et le jour de la semaine. Pendant la programmation, il affiche les résultats de vos réglages. En cours d'arrosage, il indique la vanne activée ainsi que les minutes imparties restantes.
2. **Voyant Alarme** – s'allume si:
 - L'arrosage est suspendu sous l'action d'une sonde
 - Le programmeur a détecté un court-circuit sur une vanne
 - Une erreur de programmation a été commise

Español

Controles e interruptores

La ilustración a la derecha muestra los controles, interruptores e indicadores del controlador Modular ESP, incluyendo:

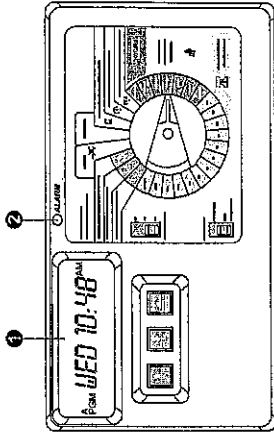
1. **Pantalla de cristal líquido (LCD)** – durante el funcionamiento normal muestra la hora del día y el día de la semana; durante la programación muestra los resultados de sus comandos; durante el riego muestra la válvula que está funcionando y los minutos de riego que aún restan.
2. **Alarma de diodo luminoso (LED)** – se enciende cuando ocurre una de las siguientes condiciones:
 - Un sensor suspende el riego.
 - El controlador detecta un cortocircuito de la válvula.
 - Hay un error en la programación.

English

Controls and Switches

The illustration to the right shows the controls, switches, and indicators on the ESP Modular controller, including:

1. **LCD Display** — during normal operation, displays the time of day and day of the week; during programming, shows the results of your commands; during watering, shows the valve that is running and the minutes remaining in its run time.
2. **Alarm LED** — turns on when one of the following conditions occurs:
 - Watering is suspended by a sensor
 - The controller senses a valve short circuit
 - A programming error has been made



Français

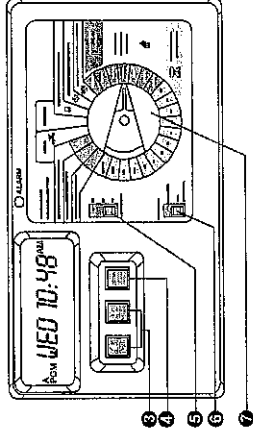
3. **Touches ON-OFF** – utilisées pour régler l'heure et la date et pour apporter des modifications au programme.
4. **Touche Manual Start/Advance (Démarrage manuel / Avancer)** – utilisée pour démarrer manuellement le programme ou pour passer d'une station à la suivante.
5. **Sélecteur de programme** – utilisé pour sélectionner le programme d'arrosage A, B ou C.
6. **Sélecteur de sonde** – utilisé pour indiquer au programmeur d'obéir ou d'ignorer les informations envoyées par une sonde optionnelle.
7. **Roue de programmation** – utilisée pour mettre en marche / arrêter le programmeur et choisir d'autres fonctions de programmation.

Español

3. **Botones cursor / ENCENDIDO – APAGADO (Flecha / ON – OFF)** – se usan para configurar la hora y la fecha y para realizar cambios al programa.
4. **Botón Arranque Manual / Avanzar (MANUAL START / ADVANCE)** – se usa para comenzar con el programa de riego en forma manual, o para avanzar el riego en forma manual de una estación a la siguiente.
5. **Interruptor selector de programas** – se usa para seleccionar el programa de riego A, B, o C.
6. **Interruptor de bypass del sensor** – se usa para indicarle al controlador que obedezca o ignore la información proveniente de un sensor opcional.
7. **Disco selector de programación (dial)** – se usa para encender y apagar el controlador y para programar.

English

3. **Arrow ON-OFF Buttons** — used to set the time and date, and to make program changes.
4. **Manual Start / Advance Button** — used to start the irrigation program manually, or to manually advance watering from one station to the next.
5. **Program Slide Switch** — used to select watering program A, B, or C.
6. **Sensor Bypass Switch** — used to tell the controller to obey or ignore input from an optional sensor.
7. **Programming Dial** — used to turn the controller off and on, and for programming.



Franglais

Principe de fonctionnement des électrovannes

L'illustration montre le programmeur ESP modulaire (1), auquel sont généralement connectées plusieurs vannes par l'intermédiaire de câbles électriques (2).

Chaque vanne (3) s'ouvre lorsqu'elle reçoit du courant, ce qui déclenche le fonctionnement des arroseurs (4) reliés à la vanne. Lorsque la durée programmée par vanne est écoulée, le programmeur ferme la vanne et ouvre la vanne suivante en séquence.

Par exemple, l'illustration indique que la première vanne est en cours de fonctionnement (5). Lorsque cette vanne a fini, le programmeur va la fermer et va démarrer la vanne suivante (6). De la même manière, la vanne suivante (7) commencera à irriguer dès que la deuxième vanne aura fini.

Español

Estaciones de las válvulas

El controlador modular ESP (1) generalmente tiene varias válvulas conectadas a él mediante cables eléctricos (2), tal como se muestra en la ilustración.

Cada válvula (3) se abre cuando recibe una señal del controlador, y los aspersores (rociadores) (4) conectados a la válvula se encienden. Cuando estos aspersores finalizan su tiempo de riego (Run Time) asignado, el controlador cierra la válvula y abre la siguiente en la secuencia.

Por ejemplo, la ilustración muestra que la primera válvula se encuentra irrigando en este momento (5). Cuando esta válvula finaliza, el controlador la cerrará y hará que arranque la siguiente válvula (6). Del mismo modo, la válvula siguiente (7) comenzará el riego cuando la segunda haya finalizado.

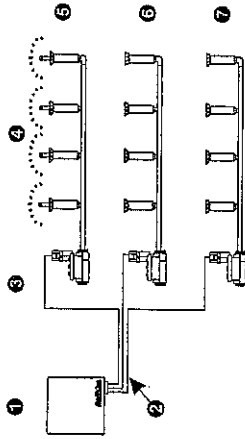
English

Valve Stations

The ESP Modular controller (1) normally has several valves connected to it with electrical wires (2), as shown in the illustration.

Each valve (3) opens when it receives a signal from the controller, and the sprinklers (4) connected to the valve turn on. When these sprinklers have run for their allotted time, the controller shuts off the valve and opens the next valve in sequence.

For example, the illustration shows that the first valve is currently watering (5). When this valve is finished, the controller will shut it off and start the next valve (6). In the same way, the next valve (7) will begin watering when the second valve is finished.



Fransais

LA PROGRAMMATION

Pour vous aider à programmer votre ESP modulaire pour la première fois, nous vous recommandons de suivre les étapes ci-dessous.

Déroulement de la programmation

- Réglage de la date page 9
- Réglage de l'heure page 10
- Choix du programme page 11
- Heure(s) de démarrage de l'arrosage page 12
- Choix du cycle d'arrosage .. page 14
- Réglage de la durée d'arrosage page 18

Español

PROGRAMACIÓN DEL CONTROLADOR

Para programar el controlador modular ESP por primera vez, se deberán completar las etapas en el orden en que aparecen en este manual. Para su conveniencia, aquí debajo le brindamos una lista de verificación para la programación básica.

Lista de verificación para la programación

- Configuración de la fecha actual..... página 9
- Configuración de la hora actual..... página 10
- Selección de programa ... página 11
- Configuración de las horas de arranque del riego..... página 12
- Configuración del ciclo de riego página 14
- Configuración de los tiempos de riego de las válvulas página 18

English

PROGRAMMING THE CONTROLLER

To program the ESP Modular controller for the first time, you should complete the steps in the order they appear in this manual. For your convenience, we have provided a basic programming checklist below.

Programming Checklist

- Set current date page 9
- Set current time page 10
- Select program page 11
- Set watering start times..... page 12
- Set watering cycle page 14
- Set valve run times page 18

Français

Réglage de la date

1. Positionnez la roue de programmation sur « REGLAGE DATE » (SET CURRENT DATE)
2. A l'écran apparaissent le jour, le mois ainsi que l'année. Le numéro du mois clignote.
3. Appuyez sur \uparrow ou \downarrow pour régler le mois courant.
4. Appuyez sur « DEMARRAGE MANUEL / AVANCER » (MANUAL START/ADVANCE)
5. Le jour du mois clignote sur l'écran.

Español

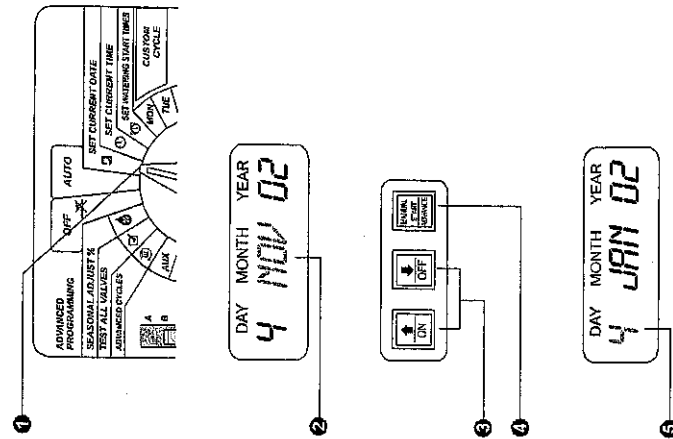
Configuración de la fecha actual

1. Gire el disco selector hasta "CONFIGURAR FECHA ACTUAL" (SET CURRENT DATE).
2. La pantalla muestra el día del mes, el mes y el año. El mes aparece en forma intermitente.
3. Oprima \uparrow o \downarrow para configurar el mes actual.
4. Oprima "ARRANQUE MANUAL / AVANZAR" (MANUAL START / ADVANCE).
5. El día del mes aparece en la pantalla en forma intermitente.

English

Set Current Date

1. Turn the dial to "SET CURRENT DATE."
2. The display shows the day of the month, the month, and the year. The month flashes.
3. Press \uparrow or \downarrow to set the current month.
4. Press "MANUAL START / ADVANCE."
5. The day of the month flashes in the display.



Français

- Appuyez sur ↑ ou ↓ pour régler le jour courant.
- Appuyez sur « DEMARRAGE MANUEL / AVANCER » (MANUAL START/ADVANCE)
- L'année clignote sur l'écran.
- Appuyez sur ↑ ou ↓ pour régler l'année.
- Positionnez la roue de programmation sur « AUTO ».

Réglage de l'heure

- Positionnez la roue de programmation sur « REGLAGE HEURE » (SET CURRENT TIME).
- L'heure clignote à l'écran.

Español

- Oprima ↑ o ↓ para configurar el día actual.
- Oprima "ARRANQUE MANUAL / AVANCE" (MANUAL START / ADVANCE).
- El año aparece en la pantalla en forma intermitente.
- Oprima ↑ o ↓ para configurar el año actual.
- Gire el disco selector hasta "AUTO".

Configuración de la hora actual

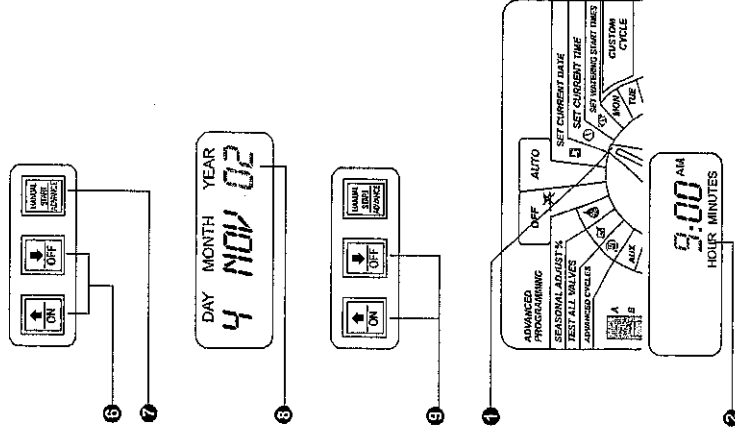
- Gire el disco selector hasta "CONFIGURAR HORA ACTUAL" (SET CURRENT TIME).
- La pantalla muestra la hora del día. La hora aparece en forma intermitente.

English

- Press ↑ or ↓ to set the current day.
- Press "MANUAL START / ADVANCE."
- The year flashes in the display.
- Press ↑ or ↓ to set the current year.
- Set the dial to "AUTO."

Set Current Time

- Turn the dial to "SET CURRENT TIME."
- The display shows the time of day. The hour flashes.



Français

- Appuyez sur ↑ ou ↓ pour régler l'heure courante.
- Appuyez sur « DEMARRAGE MANUEL / AVANCER » (MANUAL START/ADVANCE).
- Les minutes clignotent à l'écran.
- Appuyez sur ↑ ou ↓ pour régler les minutes.
- Positionnez la roue de programmation sur « AUTO ».

Choix du programme

L'ESP modulaire dispose de trois programmes distincts, A, B et C. Chaque programme peut avoir des jours d'arrosage différents et des heures de démarrage différentes.

Chaque vanne peut appartenir à un, deux ou trois programmes.

- Pour sélectionner un programme, positionnez le sélecteur sur programme A, B ou C, situé sur la face avant.

Español

- Oprima ↑ o ↓ para configurar la hora actual.
- Oprima "ARRANQUE MANUAL / AVANZAR" (MANUAL START / ADVANCE).
- Los dígitos de los minutos aparecen en forma intermitente en la pantalla.
- Oprima ↑ o ↓ para configurar el minuto actual.
- Gire el disco selector hasta "AUTO".

Selección del programa

El controlador modular ESP cuenta con tres programas separados, A, B y C. Cada programa puede tener días de riego y horas de arranque (Start Times) diferentes. Se puede programar cualquiera de las válvulas para que funcione en uno o más de los tres programas.

- Para seleccionar un programa, deslice el interruptor PROGRAMA (PROGRAM) ubicado la parte frontal del panel.

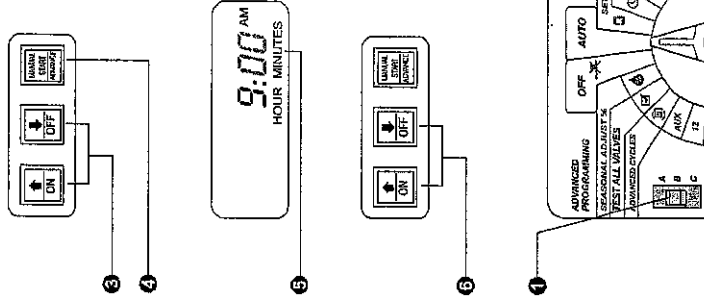
English

- Press ↑ or ↓ to set the current hour.
- Press "MANUAL START / ADVANCE".
- The minute digits flash in the display.
- Press ↑ or ↓ to set the current minute.
- Set the dial to "AUTO."

Select Program

The ESP Modular controller has three separate programs, A, B, and C. Each program can have different watering days and start times. You can program any valve to run in one or more of the three programs.

- To select a program, slide the PROGRAM switch on the front panel.



Français

2. A l'écran apparaît le programme sélectionné.
3. Le programme sélectionné est ensuite repris à gauche de l'écran.
4. Toute fonction de programmation saisie, par exemple, l'heure de démarrage, ne s'appliquera qu'au programme sélectionné.

Heure(s) de démarrage de l'arrosage

Vous pouvez régler jusqu'à quatre démarrages pour chaque programme. A l'heure programmée, toutes les vannes affectées à ce programme vont fonctionner, les unes après les autres, dans l'ordre des stations. Si vous souhaitez démarrer manuellement une vanne ou une série de vannes, reportez-vous à la section « Démarrage manuel », page 23.

1. Sélectionnez le programme souhaité.
2. Positionnez la roue de programmation sur « REGLAGE HEURE(S) DEMARRAGE » (SET WATERING START TIMES).

Español

2. La pantalla muestra brevemente al programa que seleccionó.
3. El programa seleccionado aparece luego en la parte izquierda de la pantalla.
4. Cualquier instrucción de programación que ingrese, tal como la configuración de una hora de arranque de riego (Watering Start Time), se aplicará solamente al programa seleccionado.

Configuración de las horas de arranque del riego

Puede configurar hasta cuatro horas de arranque de riego (Watering Start Times) para cada programa. Una hora de arranque es la hora del día en la cual un programa comienza a funcionar. Cuando llega la hora de arranque, cada válvula incluida en el programa funcionará en forma secuencial, desde el número menor al mayor. Si desea que funcione una sola válvula o una serie en forma manual, consulte "Uso del Arranque Manual / Avanzar" en la página 23.

1. Seleccione el programa que desea.
2. Gire el disco selector hasta "CONFIGURAR HORAS DE ARRANQUE DEL RIEGO" (SET WATERING START TIMES).

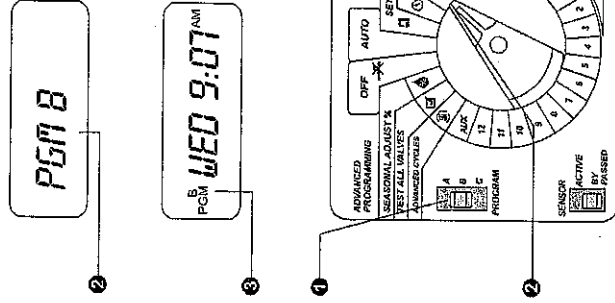
English

2. The display briefly shows the program you selected.
3. The selected program then appears on the left side of the display.
4. Any programming instructions you enter, such as setting a watering start time, will apply only to the selected program.

Set Watering Start Times

You can set up to four watering start times for each program. A start time is the time of day when a program begins to run. When the start time arrives, each valve in the program will run in sequence, from the lowest number to the highest. If you want to run a single valve or series of valves manually, see "Use Manual Start / Advance" on page 23.

1. Select the program you want.
2. Turn the dial to "SET WATERING START TIMES."



Francés

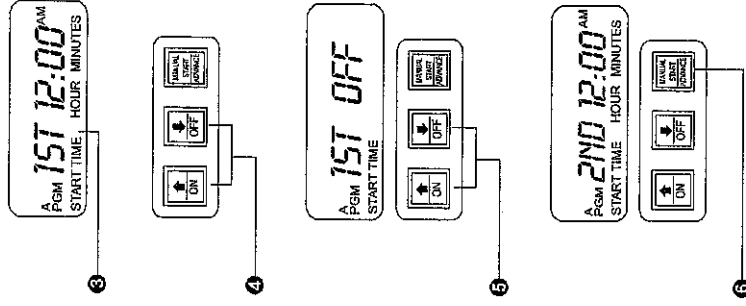
3. A l'écran apparaît la première heure de démarrage à définir pour ce programme.
4. Appuyez sur \uparrow ou \downarrow pour modifier l'heure de démarrage. Vous pouvez fixer l'heure de démarrage par pas de 15 minutes.
5. Pour supprimer une heure de démarrage, appuyez sur \uparrow ou \downarrow jusqu'à ce que l'indication « OFF » apparaisse entre 23.45 et 0.00 H / 11.45 p.m et 12.00 a.m.
6. Pour définir une ou des heures de démarrage supplémentaire(s) pour ce programme, appuyez sur « DEMARRAGE MANUEL / AVANCER » (MANUAL START/ADVANCE) pour faire apparaître la prochaine heure de démarrage. Répétez ensuite les étapes 4 à 6.
7. Positionnez la roue de programmation sur « AUTO ».

Español

3. La pantalla muestra la primera hora de arranque establecida actualmente para el programa.
4. Oprima \uparrow o \downarrow para cambiar la hora de arranque. La configuración de la hora avanza o retrocede en incrementos de 15 minutos.
5. Para eliminar una hora de arranque de riego (Watering Start Time), oprima \uparrow o \downarrow hasta que aparezca la configuración "APAGADO" (OFF) entre las 11:45 p.m. y las 12:00 a.m.
6. Si desea configurar horas de arranque adicionales para este programa, oprima "ARRANQUE MANUAL / AVANZAR" (MANUAL START / ADVANCE) para mostrar la siguiente hora de arranque del riego. A continuación, repita los pasos 4 a 6.
7. Gire el disco selector a "AUTO".

English

3. The display shows the first start time currently set for the program.
4. Press \uparrow or \downarrow to change the start time. The time setting moves forward and backward in 15-minute increments.
5. To eliminate a watering start time, press \uparrow or \downarrow until the "OFF" setting between 11:45 p.m. and 12:00 a.m. appears.
6. If you want to set additional start times for this program, press "MANUAL START / ADVANCE" to display the next watering start time. Then repeat steps 4 through 6.
7. Turn the dial to "AUTO."



Franglais

Choix du cycle d'arrosage

Chaque programme peut fonctionner selon l'un des quatre cycles d'arrosage suivants:

- Cycle d'arrosage sur 7 JOURS, avec un arrosage les jours sélectionnés. Reportez-vous aux instructions ci-dessous.
- Arrosage les jours IMPAIRS uniquement. Voir page 15.
- Arrosage les jours PAIRS uniquement. Voir page 15.
- Arrosage CYCLOQUE, suivant un intervalle de jours défini (par exemple, tous les deux jours, ou tous les trois jours). Voir page 16.

Cycle d'arrosage sur 7 jours

1. Sélectionnez le programme souhaité.
2. Positionnez la roue de programmation sur « AUTRES CYCLES » (ADVANCED CYCLES).
3. « PERSONNALISE » (CUSTOM) doit apparaître à l'écran. Si il ne s'affiche pas, appuyez sur ↑ ou ↓ jusqu'à ce que « PERSONNALISE » (CUSTOM) apparaisse.

Español

Configuración del ciclo de riego

Cada programa puede funcionar en uno de cuatro ciclos de riego:

- PERSONALIZADO (CUSTOM), riega en los días de la semana que usted seleccionó. Vea las instrucciones aquí debajo.
- IMPARES (ODD), riega solamente en los días del mes con numeración impar. Consulte la página 15.
- PARES (EVEN), riega solamente en los días del mes con numeración par. Consulte la página 15.
- CICLICO (CYCLIC), riega en un intervalo diario seleccionado (por ejemplo, cada dos días, o cada tres días). Consulte la página 16.

Ciclo Personalizado

1. Seleccione el programa que desea.
2. Gire el disco selector hasta CICLOS AVANZADOS (ADVANCED CYCLES).
3. La palabra "PERSONALIZADO" (CUSTOM) debería aparecer en la pantalla. Si esto no ocurre, oprima ↑ o ↓ hasta que aparezca.

English

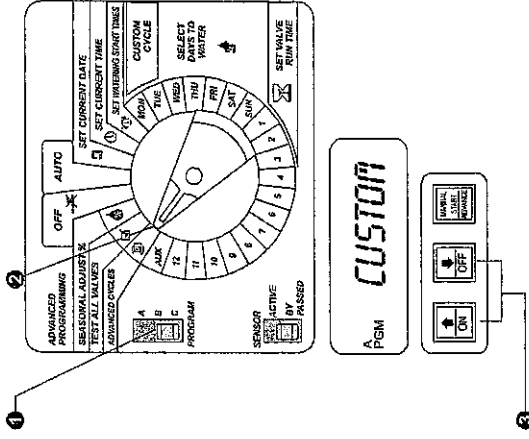
Set Watering Cycle

Each program can run in one of four watering cycles:

- CUSTOM waters on the days of the week you select. See the instructions below.
- ODD waters only on odd-numbered days of the month. See page 15.
- EVEN waters only on even-numbered days of the month. See page 15.
- CYCLIC waters on a selected daily interval (for example, every other day, or every third day). See page 16.

Custom Cycle

1. Select the program you want.
2. Turn the dial to ADVANCED CYCLES.
3. "CUSTOM" should appear in the display. If it does not, press ↑ or ↓ until "CUSTOM" appears.



Français

- Positionnez la roue de programmation sur « LUN » (MON).
- A l'écran apparaissent le jour de la semaine ainsi que « ON » ou « OFF ».
- Appuyez sur « ON » ou « OFF » pour activer ou désactiver ce jour de la semaine.
- Tournez la roue de programmation sur le jour suivant. Répétez les étapes 5 à 7 pour tous les jours de la semaine.
- Positionnez la roue de programmation sur AUTO.

Autres cycles Pair / Impair

- Sélectionnez le programme souhaité.
- Positionnez la roue de programmation sur « AUTRES CYCLES » (ADVANCED CYCLES).

Español

- Gire el disco selector hasta "LUN" (MON).
- La pantalla muestra el día de la semana y "ENCENDIDO" o "APAGADO" (ON u OFF).
- Oprima "ENCENDIDO" o "APAGADO" (ON u OFF) a efectos de cambiar la configuración para este día de la semana.
- Gire el disco selector hasta el siguiente día de la semana. Repita los pasos 5 a 7 hasta que haya configurado cada uno de los días de la semana en "ENCENDIDO" o "APAGADO" (ON u OFF).
- Gire el disco selector a AUTO.

Ciclos avanzados Par / Impar

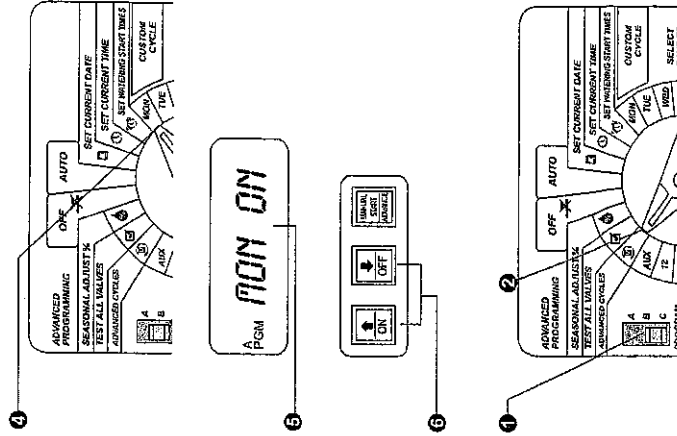
- Seleccione el programa que desea.
- Gire el disco selector hasta "CICLOS AVANZADOS" (ADVANCED CYCLES).

English

- Turn the dial to "MON."
- The display shows the day of the week and "ON" or "OFF."
- Press "ON" or "OFF" to change the setting for this day of the week.
- Turn the dial to the next day of the week. Repeat steps 5 through 7 until you have set each day of the week either ON or OFF.
- Turn the dial to AUTO.

Advanced Cycles Odd / Even

- Select the program you want.
- Turn the dial to "ADVANCED CYCLES."



Francés

3. A l'écran apparaît le cycle sélectionné pour ce programme.
4. Pour modifier ce cycle, appuyez sur ↑ ou ↓ jusqu'à ce que « IMPAIR » (ODD) ou « PAIR » (EVEN) apparaisse à l'écran.
5. Positionnez la roue de programmation sur AUTO.

Cyclique

1. Sélectionnez le programme souhaité.
2. Positionnez la roue de programmation sur « AUTRES CYCLES » (ADVANCED CYCLES).
3. A l'écran apparaît le cycle sélectionné pour ce programme.

Español

3. La pantalla muestra el ciclo actualmente seleccionado para el programa.
4. Para cambiar la configuración, oprima ↑ o ↓ hasta que aparezca en la pantalla la palabra "IMPAR" o "PAR" (ODD o EVEN).
5. Gire el disco selector hasta AUTO.

Cíclico

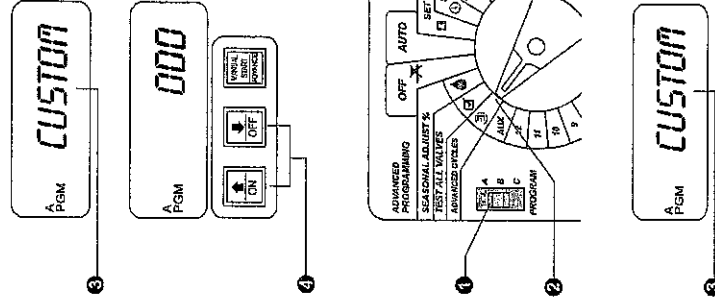
1. Seleccione el programa que desea.
2. Gire el disco selector hasta "CICLOS AVANZADOS" (ADVANCED CYCLES).
3. La pantalla muestra el ciclo actualmente seleccionado para el programa.

English

3. The display shows the cycle currently selected for the program.
4. To change the setting, press ↑ or ↓ until "ODD" or "EVEN" appears in the display.
5. Turn the dial to AUTO.

Cyclic

1. Select the program you want.
2. Turn the dial to "ADVANCED CYCLES."
3. The display shows the cycle currently selected for the program.



Français

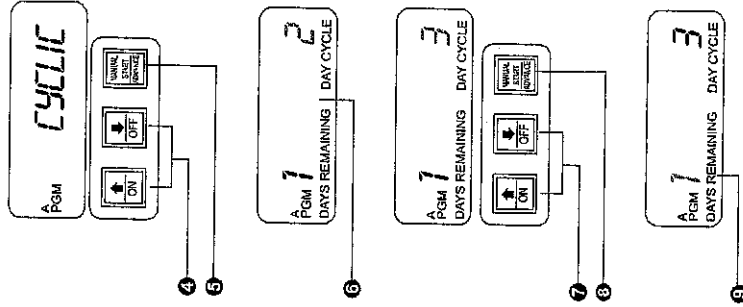
4. Pour modifier ce cycle, appuyez sur ↑ ou ↓ jusqu'à ce que « CYCLIQUE » (CYCLIC) apparaisse à l'écran.
5. Appuyez sur « DEMARRAGE MANUEL / AVANCER » (MANUAL START / ADVANCE).
6. A l'écran apparaissent le nombre de jours restants jusqu'au prochain jour d'arrosage ainsi que le nombre de jours dans un cycle. L'indication « NOMBRE DE JOURS DU CYCLE » (DAY CYCLE) clignote.
7. Appuyez sur ↑ ou ↓ pour fixer le nombre de jours souhaités dans le cycle (de 1 à 31). Par exemple, si vous souhaitez arroser tous les deux jours, réglez le nombre de jours sur « 2 ». Si vous souhaitez arroser tous les trois jours, réglez ce dernier sur « 3 ».
8. Appuyez sur « DEMARRAGE MANUEL / AVANCER » (MANUAL START / ADVANCE).
9. L'indication « JOURS RESTANTS » (DAYS REMAINING) clignote.

Español

4. Para cambiar la configuración, oprima ↑ o ↓ hasta que aparezca en la pantalla la palabra "CÍCLICO" (CYCLIC).
5. Oprima "ARRANQUE MANUAL / AVANZAR" (MANUAL START / ADVANCE).
6. La pantalla muestra la cantidad de días que restan hasta el siguiente día de riego y el número de días en el ciclo. El CICLO DIARIO (DAY CYCLE) aparece en la pantalla en forma intermitente.
7. Oprima ↑ o ↓ para configurar el número de días en el ciclo (entre 1 y 31). Por ejemplo, si desea regar cada dos días, configure el ciclo diario en "2". Si desea regar cada tres, configure el ciclo diario en "3".
8. Oprima ARRANQUE MANUAL / AVANZAR (MANUAL START / ADVANCE).
9. En la pantalla aparece el dígito de DÍAS RESTANTES (DAYS REMAINING) en forma intermitente.

English

4. To change the setting, press ↑ or ↓ until "CYCLIC" appears in the display.
5. Press "MANUAL START / ADVANCE."
6. The display shows the number of days remaining until the next watering day, and the number of days in the cycle. The DAY CYCLE flashes.
7. Press ↑ or ↓ to set the number of days in the cycle (from 1 to 31). For example, if you want to water every other day, set the day cycle to "2." If you want to water every third day, set the day cycle to "3."
8. Press MANUAL START / ADVANCE.
9. The DAYS REMAINING digit flashes.



Francés

10. Appuyez sur \uparrow ou \downarrow pour fixer le nombre de jours restants avant le prochain arrosage. « 0 » signifie qu'aujourd'hui est un jour d'arrosage. Si vous souhaitez décaler votre arrosage le lendemain, fixez le nombre de jours restant à « 1 ».

11. Positionnez la roue de programmation sur AUTO.

Español

10. Oprima \uparrow o \downarrow para configurar la cantidad de días que restan hasta el siguiente día de riego. "0" significa que hoy es un día de riego. Si desea que el riego comience en el día de mañana, configure los días restantes en "1".

11. Gire el disco selector hasta AUTO.

English

10. Press \uparrow or \downarrow to set the number of days remaining before the next watering day. "0" means that today is a watering day. If you want watering to begin tomorrow, set the days remaining to "1."

11. Turn the dial to AUTO.

Réglage de la durée d'arrosage par vanne

Chaque vanne peut avoir une durée d'arrosage de 0 à 6 heures. Pour la première heure, vous pouvez régler la durée par pas de une minute. Pour les cinq heures suivantes, la durée se règle par pas de 10 minutes.

1. Sélectionnez le programme souhaité.
2. Positionnez la roue de programmation sur la vanne numéro 1.
3. A l'écran apparaissent la vanne sélectionnée ainsi que sa durée d'arrosage.

Configuración de los tiempos de riego de las válvulas

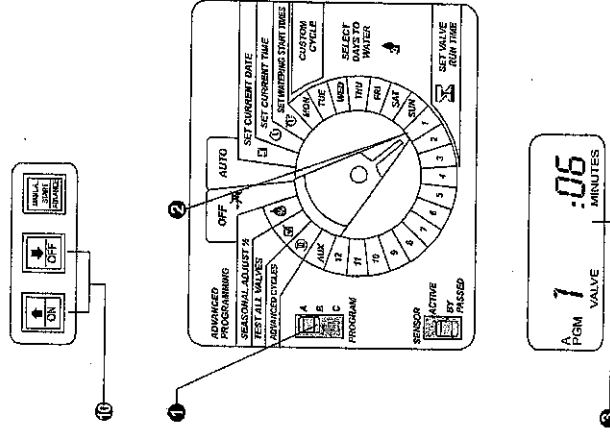
Usted puede configurar a cualquier hora las válvulas para que funcionen durante un lapso de entre 0 y 6 horas. Para la primera hora, puede configurar el tiempo de riego (Run Time) en incrementos de a 1 minuto. Para las restantes cinco horas, puede configurar el tiempo de riego en incrementos de 10 minutos.

1. Seleccione el programa que desea.
2. Gire el disco selector hasta la válvula número 1.
3. La pantalla muestra la válvula seleccionada y los minutos del riego.

Set Valve Run Times

You can set any valve to run from 0 to 6 hours. For the first hour, you can set the run time in one-minute increments. For the remaining five hours, you can set the run time in 10-minute increments.

1. Select the program you want.
2. Turn the dial to valve number 1.
3. The display shows the selected valve and the minutes of run time.



Français

- Appuyez sur ↑ ou ↓ pour régler la durée d'arrosage de la vanne. Si vous souhaitez qu'une vanne ne fonctionne pas durant ce programme, laissez les « MINUTES » à 0.
- Tournez la roue de programmation jusqu'à la vanne suivante. Répétez les étapes 3 à 5 jusqu'à ce que vous ayez défini une durée d'arrosage pour chaque vanne de ce programme.

NOTE: Si vous positionnez la roue de programmation sur un numéro de vanne dont le module n'est pas installé dans le programmeur, le message « NO MOD1 », « NO MOD2 » ou « NO MOD3 » apparaît à l'écran. Ce message indique qu'il n'y a pas de module installé pour cette position de vanne.

- Positionnez la roue de programmation sur AUTO.

Español

- Oprima ↑ o ↓ para configurar la cantidad de minutos que desea que funcione la válvula. Si no desea que una válvula funcione durante este programa, configure los "MINUTOS" (MINUTES) en 0.
- Gire el disco selector hasta la siguiente estación en la secuencia. Repita los pasos 3 a 5 hasta que haya configurado un tiempo de riego (Run Time) para cada válvula en el programa.

NOTA: Si gira el disco selector hasta el número de válvula de un módulo que no está instalado en el controlador, en la pantalla aparecerá el mensaje "NO MOD1", "NO MOD2" o "NO MOD3". Este mensaje indica que no hay ningún módulo instalado en la posición de esa válvula.

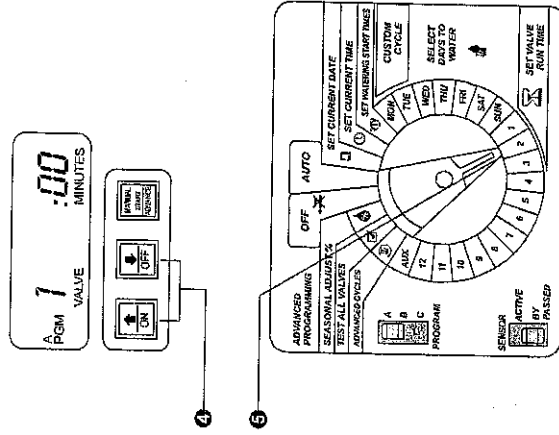
- Gire el disco selector hasta AUTO.

English

- Press ↑ or ↓ to set the number of minutes you want the valve to run. If you do not want a valve to run during this program, set the "MINUTES" to 0.
- Turn the dial to the next station in sequence. Repeat steps 3 through 5 until you have set a run time for each valve in the program.

NOTE: If you turn the dial to the valve number of a module that is not installed in the controller, the message "NO MOD1", "NO MOD2" or "NO MOD3" appears in the display. This message indicates that there is no module installed in that valve's position.

- Turn the dial to AUTO.



Franglais

FONCTIONNEMENT DU PROGRAMMATEUR

Le programmeur va pouvoir fonctionner automatiquement ou manuellement.

Mode AUTO

1. Pour mettre le programmeur en fonctionnement automatique, positionnez la roue de programmation sur « AUTO ». A l'écran apparaît le programme sélectionné, le jour de la semaine et l'heure courante. Le programmeur va piloter les vannes suivant les programmes saisis.
2. Pour arrêter le programmeur, afin de suspendre l'arrosage, positionnez la roue de programmation sur « OFF ». A l'écran apparaît l'indication « OFF » et l'heure courante.

Español

OPERACIÓN DEL CONTROLADOR

Luego que ha programado el controlador, por lo general lo configurará para que opere en forma automática. También puede hacer que los programas y las válvulas funcionen en forma manual y puede configurar características avanzadas.

Configuración del controlador en AUTO

1. Para configurar el controlador en operación automática, gire el disco selector hasta "AUTO". La pantalla muestra el programa seleccionado actualmente, el día de la semana y la hora del día. El controlador hace funcionar las válvulas de acuerdo a los programas que ha configurado.
2. Para apagar el controlador, de modo que no haya riego alguno, gire el disco selector a "APAGADO" (OFF). La pantalla muestra "APAGADO" (OFF) y la hora del día.

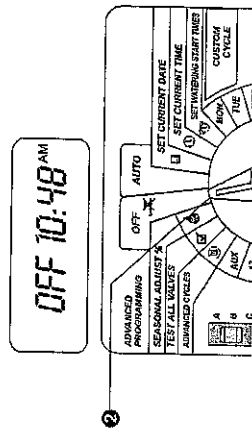
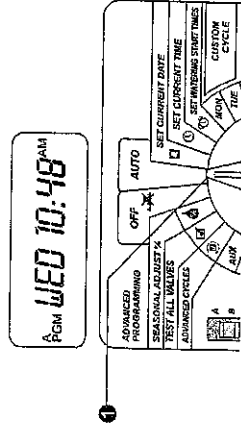
English

OPERATING THE CONTROLLER

After you have programmed the controller, you will normally set it to operate automatically. You can also run programs and valves manually, and you can set advanced features.

Set Controller to AUTO

1. To set the controller to automatic operation, turn the dial to "AUTO." The display shows the currently selected program, the day of the week, and the time of day. The controller runs the valves according to the programs you have set.
2. To turn the controller off, so no watering occurs, turn the dial to "OFF." The display shows "OFF" and the time of day.



Français

Ajustement Saisonnier

L'ajustement saisonnier permet de mieux ajuster la durée d'arrosage (augmenter ou réduire) selon la saison en cours.

L'ajustement saisonnier est calculé sur la durée d'arrosage effective de chaque vanne.

Par exemple, si une vanne est programmée pour arroser pendant 10 minutes et que vous réglez l'ajustement saisonnier sur 80%, la vanne n'arrosera que pendant 8 minutes. Si vous réglez l'ajustement saisonnier sur 120%, cette même vanne arrosera pendant 12 minutes.

1. Positionnez la roue de programmation sur « AJUSTEMENT SAISONNIER % » (SEASONAL ADJUST).

Español

Configuración del porcentaje de ajuste por temporada

El porcentaje de ajuste por temporada le permite aumentar o disminuir los tiempos de riego (Run Times) de todas las válvulas de acuerdo a un porcentaje seleccionado, de entre 0 y 200 por ciento.

Puede usar esta característica para recortar el riego durante los fríos meses del invierno, o para aumentar el riego durante los períodos secos.

El ajuste por temporada se calcula sobre el tiempo de riego (Run Time) normal programado para cada válvula.

Por ejemplo, si una válvula está programada para funcionar durante 10 minutos, y usted configuró el ajuste por temporada en 80%, la válvula funcionará durante 8 minutos. Si configuró el ajuste en 120%, la misma válvula funcionará durante 12 minutos.

1. Gire el disco selector hasta "% DE AJUSTE POR TEMPORADA (SEASONAL ADJUST %)".

English

Set Seasonal Adjust Percent

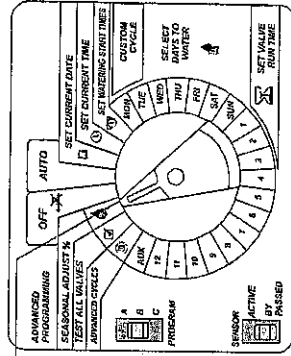
The seasonal adjust percent lets you increase or decrease the run times of all valves by a selected percentage, from 0 to 200 percent.

You can use this feature to cut back watering during cool winter months, or to increase watering during dry periods.

The seasonal adjustment is calculated on the normal programmed run time for each valve.

For example, if a valve is programmed to run for 10 minutes, and you set the seasonal adjustment to 80%, the valve will run for 8 minutes. If you set the adjustment to 120%, that same valve will run for 12 minutes.

1. Turn the dial to "SEASONAL ADJUST %."



Français

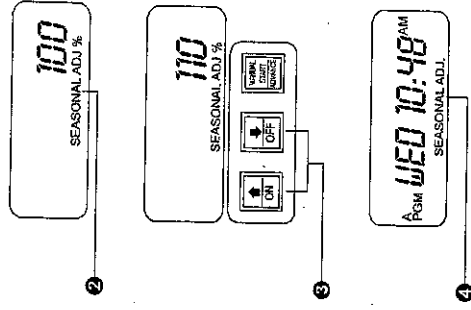
2. A l'écran apparaît l'ajustement saisonnier en pourcentage.
3. Appuyez sur \uparrow ou \downarrow pour régler le pourcentage, par pas de 10%.
4. Positionnez la roue de programmation sur « AUTO ». Lorsque le pourcentage de l'ajustement saisonnier est supérieur ou inférieur à 100 %, l'indication « AJ SAISONNIER » (SEASONAL ADJ.) apparaît à l'écran.

Español

2. La pantalla muestra el porcentaje de ajuste por temporada actual.
3. Oprima \uparrow o \downarrow para configurar el porcentaje, en incrementos de 10 puntos.
4. Gire el disco selector hasta "AUTO". Cuando el porcentaje de ajuste por temporada se configura por encima o por debajo del 100 por ciento, la pantalla muestra "AJUSTE POR TEMPORADA" (SEASONAL ADJ.).

English

2. The display shows the current seasonal adjustment percentage.
3. Press \uparrow or \downarrow to set the percentage, in 10-point increments.
4. Turn the dial to "AUTO." When the seasonal adjust percent is set higher or lower than 100 percent, the display shows "SEASONAL ADJ."



Français

Démarrage manuel Démarrage manuel d'un programme

1. Positionnez la roue de programmation sur « AUTO ».
2. Sélectionnez le programme que vous souhaitez faire fonctionner manuellement.
3. Appuyez sur « DEMARRAGE MANUEL / AVANCER » (MANUAL START / ADVANCE) pour démarrer le programme sélectionné.
4. A l'écran apparaissent chaque vanne du programme ainsi que la durée d'arrosage restante. Les vannes vont fonctionner en séquence, l'une après l'autre.

Español

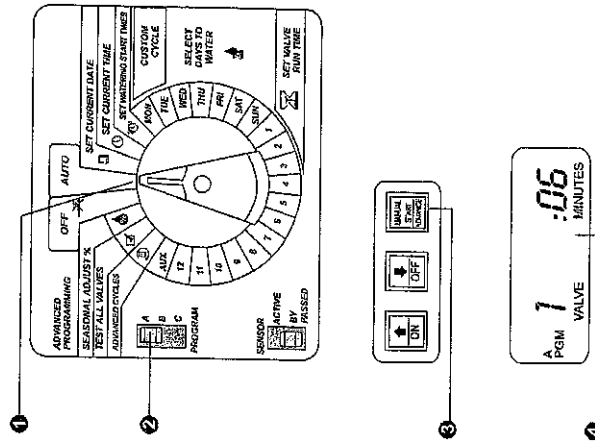
Uso del Arranque Manual / Avanzar Funcionamiento manual del programa

1. Gire el disco selector hasta AUTO.
2. Seleccione el programa que desea que funcione en forma manual.
3. Oprima ARRANQUE MANUAL / AVANZAR (MANUAL START / ADVANCE) para arrancar el programa seleccionado.
4. La pantalla muestra cada válvula en el programa, junto con su tiempo de riego (Run Time) restante. A medida que cada válvula finaliza, comenzará a funcionar la siguiente en la secuencia.

English

Use Manual Start / Advance Run Program Manually

1. Turn the dial to AUTO.
2. Select the program you want to run manually.
3. Press MANUAL START / ADVANCE to start the selected program.
4. The display shows each valve in the program, along with its remaining run time. As each valve finishes, the next valve in sequence will begin running.



Franglais

5. Si vous souhaitez annuler les programmes sélectionnés pour fonctionner manuellement, positionnez la roue de programmation sur OFF pendant 3 secondes. Replacer ensuite la roue de programmation sur AUTO.

Español

5. Para cancelar todos los programas que están seleccionados para funcionar, coloque el disco selector en APAGADO (OFF) durante tres segundos. Luego vuelva a colocar el disco selector en AUTO.

English

5. To cancel all programs currently selected to run, turn the dial to OFF for three seconds. Then return the dial to AUTO.

Démarrage manuel des vannes

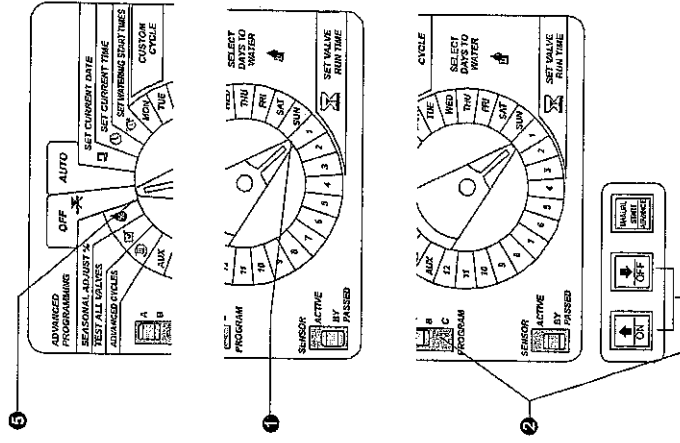
1. Positionnez la roue de programmation sur le numéro de la vanne que vous souhaitez faire fonctionner. Assurez-vous que la vanne est programmée pour une durée supérieure à 0 pour le programme sélectionné.
2. Si la vanne a une durée d'arrosage équivalente à 0, vous pouvez soit sélectionner un programme différent ou appuyez sur ⬆ pour fixer un temps d'arrosage supérieur à 0.

Funcionamiento manual de las válvulas

1. Gire el disco selector hasta el número de la válvula que desea que funcione. Asegúrese que la válvula tenga un tiempo de riego (Run Time) mayor de 0 en el programa seleccionado.
2. Si la válvula tiene un tiempo de riego (Run Time) de cero, seleccione un programa diferente u oprima ⬆ para configurar un tiempo de riego distinto de cero. Este tiempo de riego se transformará entonces en parte del programa.

Run Valve(s) Manually

1. Turn the dial to the valve number you want to run. Make sure the valve has a run time greater than 0 in the selected program.
2. If the valve has a zero run time, either select a different program or press ⬆ to set a non-zero run time. This run time will then become part of the program.



Franglais

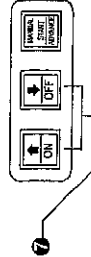
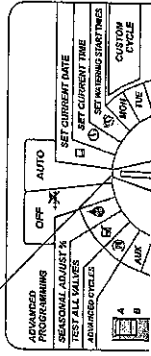
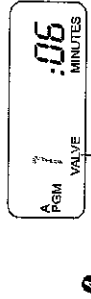
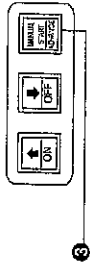
3. Appuyez sur « DEMARRAGE MANUEL / AVANCER » (MANUAL START / ADVANCE) » pour démarrer la vanne sélectionnée.
4. Le numéro de la vanne clignote à l'écran, montrant que la vanne est en fonctionnement.
5. Si vous souhaitez modifier la durée d'arrosage pour le fonctionnement manuel de la vanne, positionnez la roue de programmation sur AUTO.
6. A l'écran apparaissent le numéro de la vanne en fonctionnement ainsi que la durée d'arrosage restante.
7. Appuyez sur ↑ ou ↓ pour modifier la durée restante de la vanne. Ces changements n'affectent pas la durée d'arrosage programmée pour cette vanne. Si vous souhaitez faire démarrer d'autres vannes, répétez les étapes 1 à 7. Chaque vanne sélectionnée va démarrer lorsque la précédente aura terminé.
8. Pour annuler les vannes sélectionnées pour fonctionner manuellement, positionnez la roue de programmation sur OFF pendant 3 secondes. Remplacez ensuite la roue de programmation sur AUTO.

Español

3. Oprima ARRANQUE MANUAL / AVANZAR (MANUAL START / ADVANCE) para poner en funcionamiento la válvula seleccionada.
4. El número de la válvula se muestra en la pantalla en forma intermitente, para demostrar que está funcionando.
5. Si desea ajustar el tiempo de riego (Run Time) para la operación manual de la válvula, gire el disco selector hasta AUTO.
6. La pantalla muestra el número de la válvula que está funcionando actualmente, junto con su tiempo de riego (Run Time) restante.
7. Oprima ↑ o ↓ para ajustar el tiempo restante de la válvula. Estos ajustes no se reflejarán en el tiempo de riego (Run Time) programado para esta válvula. Si desea que funcionen válvulas adicionales, repita los pasos 1 a 7. Cada válvula que seleccione funcionará cuando haya finalizado la válvula previa.
8. Para cancelar todas las válvulas actualmente seleccionadas para funcionar, coloque el disco selector en APAGADO (OFF) durante tres segundos. Luego, vuelva a colocar el disco selector en AUTO.

English

3. Press MANUAL START / ADVANCE to start the selected valve.
4. The valve number blinks in the display to show that it is running.
5. If you want to adjust the run time for the manual valve operation, turn the dial to AUTO.
6. The display shows the valve number currently running, along with its remaining run time.
7. Press ↑ or ↓ to adjust the remaining run time for the valve. These adjustments will not be reflected in the programmed run time for this valve. If you want to run additional valves, repeat steps 1 through 7. Each valve you select will run when the previous valve has ended.
8. To cancel all valves currently selected to run, turn the dial to OFF for three seconds. Then return the dial to AUTO.



Francés

Test des vannes

Le programmeur ESP modulaire dispose d'un programme de test. Ce programme teste automatiquement chaque vanne dont la durée de fonctionnement n'est égale à 0 minute.

1. Tournez la roue sur « test Dias vannes ».
2. L'écran indique « TEST » et la durée par défaut de 2 minutes.

3. Pour changer la durée, appuyez sur ↑ ou ↓.

4. Appuyez sur la touche « Manual Start/Advance » pour démarrer le programme de test. Tournez ensuite la roue sur AUTO.

5. Pendant que le programme de test est en fonctionnement, l'écran indique le numéro de la vanne qui est en fonctionnement, à côté est indiquée la durée d'arrosage restante.

Español

Probar todas las válvulas

El controlador modular ESP tiene un programa de prueba incorporado. Este programa hace funcionar automáticamente a cada válvula que tenga asignada un tiempo de riego distinto de cero.

1. Gire el disco selector hasta "PROBAR TODAS LAS VALVULAS" (TEST ALL VALVES).

2. La pantalla muestra "PRUEBA" (TEST) y el tiempo de riego (Run Time) por defecto de 2 minutos.

3. Para cambiar el tiempo de riego por defecto, oprima ↑ o ↓.

4. Oprima "ARRANQUE MANUAL / AVANZAR" (MANUAL START / ADVANCE) para que comience a funcionar el programa de control. Luego, gire el disco selector hasta "AUTO".

5. Mientras está funcionando el programa de prueba, la pantalla muestra el número de la válvula que está operando, junto con su tiempo restante de riego.

English

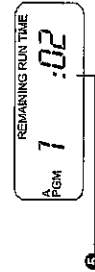
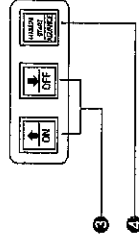
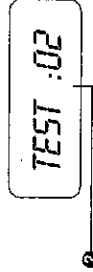
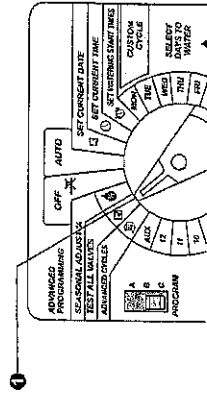
Test All Valves

The ESP Modular controller has a built-in test program. This program automatically runs each valve that has a non-zero watering time assigned to it.

1. Turn the dial to "TEST ALL VALVES."
2. The display shows "TEST" and the default run time of 2 minutes.
3. To change the default run time, press ↑ or ↓.

4. Press "MANUAL START / ADVANCE" to begin running the test program. Then turn the dial to AUTO.

5. While the test program is running, the display shows the valve number currently operating, along with its remaining run time.



Français

6. Le programmeur testera chaque vanne et reviendra ensuite en mode AUTO en attendant le prochain démarrage programmé. Aucune des vannes qui auront été programmées avec une durée de 0 minute ne sera testée pendant le programme de test.
7. Pour passer de vanne en vanne plus rapidement, appuyez sur la touche « Manual Start/Advance ».
8. Pour arrêter le programme de test, mettez la roue sur OFF pendant 3 secondes. Remettez ensuite la roue sur AUTO.

Réinitialisation du programmeur

La fonction de réinitialisation peut être utilisée pour « déverrouiller » le microprocesseur du contrôleur lorsque l'affichage est vide/brouillé ou dans des conditions anormales. Veuillez noter que la réinitialisation n'effacera pas les données de temps, de date ou de programmation. Si vous appuyez sur le bouton de réinitialisation pendant qu'un programme d'arrosage est en cours, ce programme sera arrêté et l'arrosage reprendra à l'heure de début de la prochaine programmation.

Español

6. El controlador hará funcionar cada válvula en secuencia numérica, y luego volverá al modo "AUTO" para aguardar la siguiente hora de arranque programada. Durante el programa de prueba, toda válvula que haya sido configurada con un tiempo de riego de 0 minutos será saltada.
7. Para avanzar más rápidamente a través de las válvulas, oprima "ARRANQUE MANUAL / AVANZAR" (MANUAL START / ADVANCE).
8. Para cancelar el programa de prueba, gire el dial selector hasta "APAGADO" (OFF) durante tres segundos. Luego regrese el disco selector hasta "AUTO".

Reconfiguración del controlador

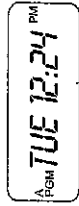
La función de reconfiguración puede usarse para "destrabar" el microprocesador del controlador en caso de que la pantalla quede en blanco, no se visualice correctamente o presente condiciones anómalas. La reconfiguración no eliminará la hora, la fecha ni la información del programa. Si presiona el botón de reconfiguración mientras el controlador está regando, el programa existente se detendrá y el riego volverá a comenzar en la fecha de comienzo del próximo programa.

English

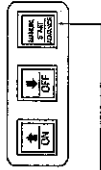
6. The controller will run each valve in numerical sequence and then return to AUTO mode to await the next scheduled start time. Any valve that has been set to a 0 run time will be skipped during the test program.
7. To advance through the valves faster, press "MANUAL START / ADVANCE."
8. To cancel the test program, turn the dial to OFF for three seconds. Then turn the dial back to AUTO.

Reset Controller

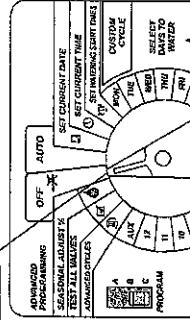
The reset function can be used to "unlock" the controller's microprocessor in case of a blank/scrambled display or abnormal conditions. Resetting will not erase time, date or program information. If the reset button is pressed while the controller is irrigating, the existing program will be halted and irrigation will resume at the next program start time.



6



7



8

Francés

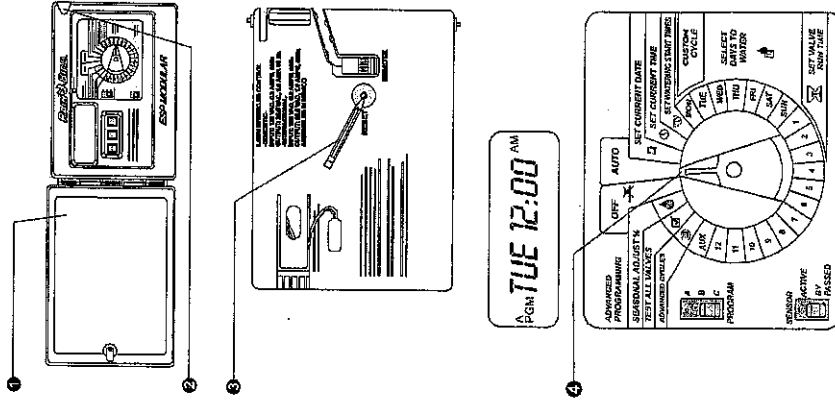
1. Ouvrez la porte du boîtier.
2. Ouvrez le face avant en utilisant l'encoche située au coin supérieur droit du boîtier. Ouvrez la face avant vers la gauche.
3. Vous trouverez le bouton RESET au dos du panneau. Avec la pointe d'un crayon (ou un autre objet pointu), maintenez le bouton RESET appuyé. Lorsque l'écran s'éteint, relâchez le bouton.
4. Refermez la face avant. Tournez la roue sur AUTO.

Español

1. Abra la puerta del gabinete.
2. Abra el panel frontal agarrando la muesca con forma de uña ubicada en el extremo superior derecho del gabinete. Abra el panel frontal hacia la izquierda.
3. Ubique el botón de "RECONFIGURACION" (RESET) en la parte posterior del panel frontal. Usando la punta de un lápiz u otro objeto punzante, oprima y sostenga el botón de "RECONFIGURACION" (RESET). Mientras oprime el botón, la pantalla estará en blanco.
4. Cierre el panel frontal volviéndolo hacia la derecha. Gire el disco selector hasta "AUTO".

English

1. Open the cabinet door.
2. Open the front panel by grasping the crescent-shaped finger hold on the top right side of the cabinet. Swing the front panel to the left.
3. Locate the RESET button on the back of the front panel. Using the tip of a pencil or other pointed object, press and hold the RESET button. While the button is pressed, the display will be blank.
4. Close the front panel by swinging it back to the right. Turn the dial to AUTO.



Français

Utilisation des fonctions « cachées »

Le programmeur ESP modulaire dispose de plusieurs fonctions additionnelles qui ne correspondent pas à un réglage de la roue ou des boutons de la face avant. Ces fonctions cachées sont décrites dans les pages suivantes.

Calendrier de jours sans arrosage

Dans certaines régions, l'arrosage est interdit certains jours de la semaine. Si vous utilisez les cycles de programmation PAIR/IMPAIR ou CYCLIQUE, vous pouvez régler des jours sans arrosage et ainsi ne pas enfreindre les restrictions d'eau.

1. Sélectionnez une programmation PAIR/IMPAIR ou CYCLIQUE (pas de programmation personnalisée).
2. Tournez la roue sur le jour de la semaine où vous ne voulez pas d'arrosage.
3. Appuyez sur OFF. « ALWAYS DAYS OFF » défile sur l'écran. L'arrosage ne s'effectuera jamais ce jour de la semaine.
4. Pour réactiver ce jour sans arrosage, appuyez sur ON.
5. Tournez la roue sur AUTO.

Rain Bird® ESP Modular Controller

Español

Uso de las funciones "ocultas"

El controlador modular ESP incluye varias funciones adicionales que no corresponden a las configuraciones del disco selector y del interruptor en el panel frontal. Estas funciones "ocultas" se describen en las páginas siguientes.

Día(s) sin riego permanente(s)

En algunas áreas, el riego está prohibido en días específicos de la semana. Si está utilizando un ciclo de riego "IMPAR / PAR" (ODD / EVEN) o "CÍCLICO" (CYCLIC), puede configurar la cancelación de esos días de modo de no violar las restricciones en el riego.

1. Seleccione un programa que tenga un ciclo de riego "IMPAR / PAR" (ODD / EVEN) o "CÍCLICO" (CYCLIC), y no un ciclo "PERSONALIZADO" (CUSTOM).
2. Gire el disco selector hasta el día de la semana en que desea apagar el riego.
3. Oprima "APAGADO" (OFF). Aparece en la pantalla la frase "DÍA SIEMPRE APAGADO" (DAY ALWAYS OFF). El riego nunca ocurrirá en este día de la semana, independientemente del ciclo de riego o del programa.
4. Para volver a encender el día de la semana, oprima "ENCENDIDO" (ON).
5. Gire el disco selector hasta "AUTO".

English

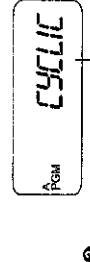
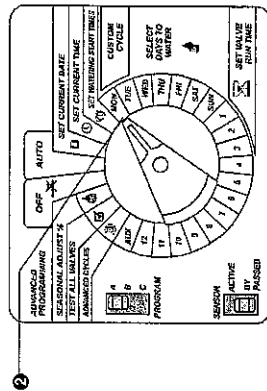
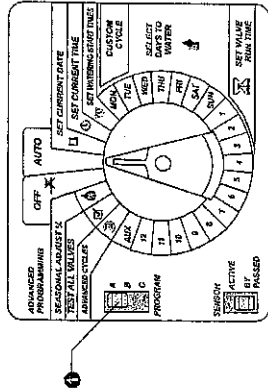
Use "Hidden" Functions

The ESP Modular controller includes several additional functions that do not correspond to dial and switch settings on the front panel. These "hidden" functions are described on the following pages.

Permanent Day(s) Off

In some areas, watering is prohibited on specific days of the week. If you are using an ODD/EVEN or CYCLIC watering cycle, you can set these days off so you won't violate watering restrictions.

1. Select a program that has an ODD/EVEN or CYCLIC watering cycle (not a CUSTOM cycle).
2. Turn the dial to the day of the week you want to turn OFF.
3. Press OFF. "DAY ALWAYS OFF" scrolls across the display. Watering will never occur on this day of the week, regardless of the watering cycle or program.
4. To turn the day of the week back on, press ON.
5. Turn the dial to AUTO.



Configuration du mode de fonctionnement de la pompe/vanne maîtresse

Le programmeur est doté d'une borne de vanne maîtresse (MV) sur son module principal 0. Sur certains systèmes, une pompe de suralimentation est connectée à la borne MV. Elle peut uniquement fonctionner dans des stations spécifiques. Le circuit MV des stations est défini sur ON par défaut. Pour programmer le mode de fonctionnement du circuit/de la pompe MV :

1. Positionnez la roue de programmation sur « Ajustement saisonnier % » (Seasonal Adjust%)
2. Appuyez et maintenez la touche « DEMARRAGE MANUEL / AVANCER » (MANUAL START / ADVANCE) pendant trois (3) secondes afin d'afficher « REGLAGE MV » (SET MV).
3. Le numéro de la station, les indications « MV » et « ON » ou « OFF » (la valeur ON est définie par défaut sur toutes les stations) s'affichent à l'écran.
4. A. Appuyez sur « ON » ou « OFF » pour que la station fonctionne à l'aide d'une vanne maîtresse/pompe.
B. Utilisez la touche « AVANCER » (ADVANCE) pour passer du numéro de station aux paramètres MV et inversement.

Configurando el funcionamiento de la bomba y la válvula maestra

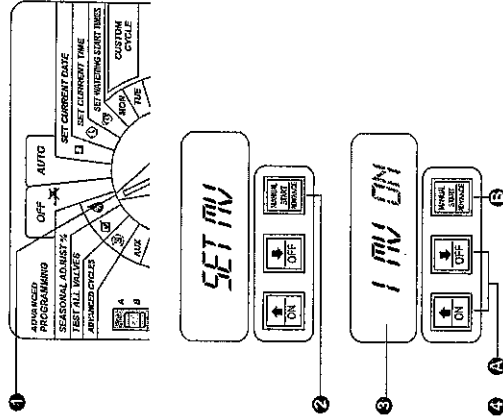
El controlador tiene un terminal de válvula maestra (MV) en su módulo 0 principal. En algunos sistemas, hay una bomba de amplificación conectada al terminal de válvula maestra y debe funcionar con determinadas zonas y no en otras. La configuración predefinida es que todas las estaciones tengan el circuito de válvula maestra activado. Para programar el funcionamiento del circuito de la válvula maestra y la bomba:

1. Gire el disco hasta "Seasonal Adjust%" (Porcentaje de ajuste por temporada)
2. Presione y sostenga el botón ARRANQUE MANUAL / AVANZAR (MANUAL START / ADVANCE) durante tres (3) segundos hasta que aparezca brevemente "SET MV" (configurar válvula maestra).
3. Después el visor mostrará el número de estación, "MV" y las palabras "ON" (activada) u "OFF" (desactivada) (la configuración predefinida es ON para todas las estaciones).
4. A. Presione "OFF" u "ON" para asignar el funcionamiento de la válvula maestra y la bomba a la estación específica.
B. Presione el botón "ADVANCE" (avanzar). Esto alterna entre la selección del número de estación y los parámetros de la válvula maestra.

Setting the Pump / Master Valve Operation

The controller has one master valve (MV) terminal on its main Module 0. In some systems, a booster pump is connected to the MV terminal and needs to operate with certain zones and not in others. The default is for all stations to have the MV circuit ON. To program MV circuit /pump operation:

1. Turn the dial to "Seasonal Adjust%".
2. Press and hold the MANUAL START/ADVANCE button for three (3) seconds until "SET MV" is displayed briefly.
3. The display will then show the station number, "MV" and a flashing "ON" or "OFF" (Default is ON for all stations).
4. A. Press "OFF" or "ON" to assign master valve/pump operation to the specific station.
B. Press the ADVANCE button. This toggles between selecting the station number and MV settings.



Français

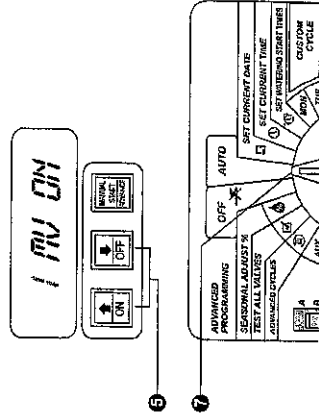
5. Appuyez sur \uparrow ou \downarrow pour sélectionner la station suivante, puis sur la touche « ADVANCE » (AVANCE).
6. Répétez les étapes 4 et 5 pour configurer chaque station.
7. Positionnez la roue de programmation sur « AUTO » pour finaliser la programmation de la vanne maîtresse pour chaque station.

Español

5. Presione \uparrow o \downarrow para seleccionar la estación siguiente y presione el botón "ADVANCE" (avanzar).
6. Repita los pasos 4 y 5 para todas las estaciones que desee configurar.
7. Gire el disco hasta "AUTO" (automático) para finalizar la programación de válvula maestra por estación.

English

5. Press the \uparrow or \downarrow buttons to select the next station and press the ADVANCE button.
6. Repeat steps 4 and 5 for all necessary stations.
7. Turn the dial to "AUTO" to finalize the master valve program by station.



Français

Délai programmable entre les stations

Cette fonction permet à l'utilisateur de définir un délai entre la désactivation d'une station et l'activation de la station suivante. Elle s'avère particulièrement utile pour les systèmes équipés de stations de pompage présentant un délai de reprise lent ou les systèmes dotés de vannes avec un temps de fermeture assez long.

L'utilisateur peut définir un délai entre les stations qui s'applique globalement à tous les programmes. Il peut être compris entre 0 seconde (valeur par défaut) et neuf heures. Les 5 premières minutes peuvent être définies par incréments de 1 seconde, puis l'incrément est de 1 minute.

Pour définir un délai entre les stations :

1. Positionnez la roue de programmation sur « OFF ».
2. Appuyez et maintenez la touche « OFF » pendant 3 secondes afin d'afficher l'indication « DELAY » à l'écran.
3. Le délai actuel entre les stations apparaît (la valeur par défaut est 0).

Español

Demora programable entre estaciones

Esta característica permite al usuario agregar una demora en el momento en que una estación se desactiva y la siguiente se activa. Resulta muy útil para los sistemas con estaciones de bomba que tienen un tiempo de recuperación lento o para sistemas con válvulas de cierre lentas.

El usuario puede configurar una demora entre estaciones que se aplique globalmente a todos los programas. La demora puede ser de 0 segundos (predeterminado) a nueve horas. Los primeros 5 minutos pueden configurarse en incrementos de 1 segundo y el tiempo restante en incrementos de 1 minuto.

Para configurar una demora entre estaciones:

1. Gire el disco hasta la posición OFF.
2. Presione y sostenga la tecla "APAGADO" (OFF) durante 3 segundos hasta que aparezca "DELAY" en la pantalla de cristal líquido.
3. El visor mostrará la demora actual entre estaciones. El valor predeterminado es 0.

English

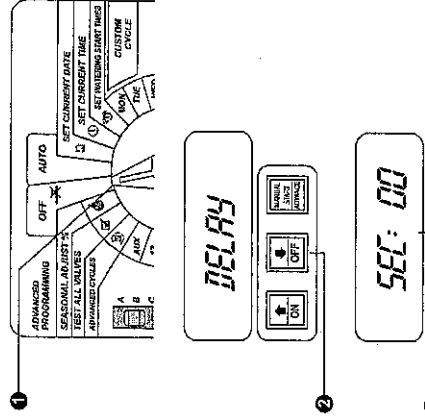
Programmable Delay Between Stations

This feature allows the user to add a time delay between when one station turns off and the next station turns on. This is very useful for systems with pump stations that have slow recovery time or systems with slow closing valves.

The user can set a delay between stations for each program. The delay can be from 0 seconds (default) to nine hours. The first 5 minutes can be set in 1-second increments, and the remaining time in 1-minute increments.

To set a delay between stations:

1. Turn the dial to the OFF position.
2. Press and hold the "OFF" key for 3 seconds until the LCD shows "DELAY".
3. The display will show the current delay between stations. Default is 0.



Français

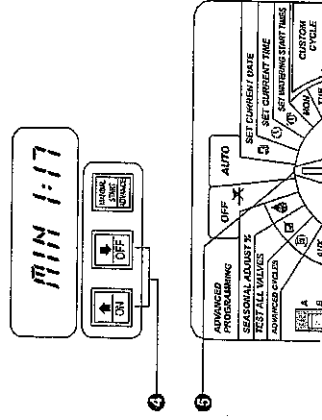
4. Utilisez les touches ↑ et ↓ pour augmenter ou diminuer le délai, selon vos besoins. L'illustration présente un délai de 1 minute et 17 secondes.
5. Repositionnez la roue de programmation sur « AUTO ».

Español

4. Use las teclas ↑ y ↓ para aumentar o reducir la demora que necesita. El ejemplo muestra una demora de 1 minuto y 17 segundos.
5. Gire el disco nuevamente hasta la posición AUTO.

English

4. Use the ↑ or ↓ keys to increase or decrease the delay time you need. The example shows a delay of 1 minute and 17 seconds.
5. Turn the dial back to AUTO.



Français

Utilisation de la station auxiliaire

La 13ème borne de connexion du programmeur ESP Modulaire peut fonctionner de 2 façons. Soit, comme une vanne d'arrosage normale, soit comme si elle ne dépendait pas de la sonde pluie. En la programmant de cette façon, la station auxiliaire peut être utilisée pour d'autres applications telles que l'éclairage d'un jardin ou une fontaine.

NOTE: pour utiliser cette station auxiliaire, vous devez avoir installé un module dans le 3ème emplacement d'extension du programmeur. Vous pouvez mettre n'importe quel module d'extension 3 stations dans cet emplacement et connecter les câbles appropriés. Voir page 53 pour les applications.

1. Tournez la roue sur « 13 ».
2. L'écran indique la station « AUX » et sa durée de fonctionnement.
3. Appuyez simultanément sur ↑ et sur ↓ pendant une demi-seconde.

Español

Operación de la válvula auxiliar

La terminal de la válvula auxiliar en el controlador modular ESP puede operar en uno de dos modos. Primero, puede operar como una válvula normal para aspersores. Segundo, puede programarse de modo que no resulte afectada por un sensor de lluvia. Cuando se la programa de este modo, la terminal auxiliar puede usarse para conectar equipos, tales como los de iluminación de jardines o las fuentes de patio.

NOTA: Para usar la válvula auxiliar, debe tener un módulo instalado en la tercera ranura de expansión del gabinete del controlador. Puede trasladar cualquier módulo de expansión de tres válvulas a esta ranura, y conectar los cables de campo apropiados. Por instrucciones, consulte la página 53.

1. Gire el disco selector hasta "AUX".
2. La pantalla muestra la válvula "AUX" y los minutos del tiempo de riego (Run Time) asignado a la válvula.
3. Opríma momentáneamente ↑ y ↓ al mismo tiempo durante medio segundo.

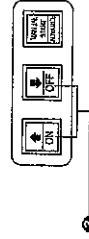
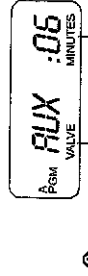
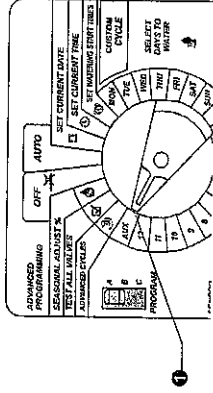
English

Auxiliary Valve Operation

The auxiliary valve terminal on the ESP Modular controller can operate in one of two ways. First, it can operate like a normal sprinkler valve. Second, it can be programmed so that it is not affected by a rain sensor. When programmed this way, the auxiliary terminal can be used to connect equipment such as garden lighting or patio fountains.

NOTE: To use the auxiliary valve, you must have a module installed in the third expansion slot in the controller cabinet. You can move any three-valve expansion module into this slot, and connect the appropriate field wires. See page 53 for instructions.

1. Turn the dial to "AUX."
2. The display shows the AUX valve and any minutes of run time assigned to the valve.
3. Momentarily press ↑ AND ↓ at the same time for half a second.



Français

NOTE: Le temps de maintien simultané des touches ↑ et ↓ est plus court que pour l'activation des fonctions « CACHEES ». Si vous maintenez les boutons plus d'une demi-seconde, vous reviendrez aux réglages d'origines.

4. L'écran indique « BYPASSED SENSOR », ce qui signifie que la station 13 n'est plus affectée par la sonde pluie.
5. Pour remettre la station 13 en fonctionnement normal, répéter les étapes 1 à 3. Quand vous appuyez simultanément sur ↑ et sur ↓ pendant une demi-seconde, « BYPASSED SENSOR » disparaît de l'écran, ce qui signifie que la station 13 est affectée par la sonde pluie.
6. Tournez la roue sur AUTO.

Español

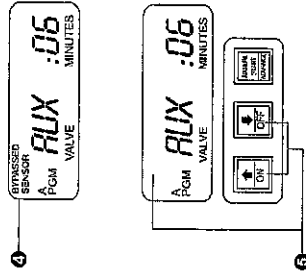
NOTA: El intervalo de oprimir ↑ y ↓, con el fin de activar esta característica, es más corto que el necesario para todas las demás características "ocultas". Si oprime ambos botones durante más de medio segundo, el cambio puede retroceder fácilmente a la configuración original.

4. La pantalla muestra "SENSOR IGNORADO" (BYPASSED SENSOR), indicando que la válvula auxiliar ya no se encuentra afectada por el sensor de lluvia.
5. Para volver el terminal de la válvula auxiliar a la operación normal, repita los pasos 1 a 3. Cuando oprime ↑ y ↓ en forma simultánea durante medio segundo, la frase "SENSOR IGNORADO" (BYPASSED SENSOR) desaparece de la pantalla, indicando que la válvula ESTÁ afectada por el sensor de lluvia.
6. Gire el disco selector hasta "AUTO".

English

NOTE: The interval for pressing ↑ and ↓ to activate this feature is shorter than all the other "hidden" features. If you press both buttons for longer than half a second, the change can easily move back to the original setting.

4. The display shows "BYPASSED SENSOR", indicating that the auxiliary valve is no longer affected by the rain sensor.
5. To return the auxiliary valve terminal to normal operation, repeat steps 1 to 3. When you press ↑ AND ↓ at the same time for half a second, "BYPASSED SENSOR" disappears from the display, indicating that the valve IS affected by the rain sensor.
6. Turn the dial to AUTO.



Français

Effacement de la mémoire

Cette fonction efface tous les programmes de la mémoire. Cela peut être utile si vous décidez de reprendre une programmation du début.

NOTE: Effacer la mémoire n'effacera ni la date, ni l'heure, ni le programme par défaut de l'installateur.

1. Tournez la roue sur « AJUSTEMENT SAISONNIER ».
 2. L'écran indique le pourcentage d'ajustement saisonnier en cours.
 3. Appuyez simultanément sur ↑ et sur ↓. L'écran indique « CLEAR* ».
- Maintenez les boutons appuyés jusqu'à ce que l'écran indique « CLEARED* ». Relâchez les boutons.
4. Tournez la roue sur AUTO.

Español

Borrado de la memoria

Esta función borra toda la información del programa de la memoria del controlador. Esto puede resultar útil cuando se desea comenzar la programación desde cero.

NOTA: El borrado de la memoria no elimina la fecha y la hora actuales, o el programa reservado para el contratista.

1. Gire el disco selector hasta «% DE AJUSTE POR TEMPORADA» (SEASONAL ADJUST %).
2. La pantalla muestra el porcentaje de ajuste por temporada que se encuentra establecido actualmente.
3. Oprima y sostenga ↑ y ↓ en forma simultánea. La pantalla muestra "BORRAR" (CLEAR). Continúe oprimiendo los botones hasta que la pantalla muestre "BORRADO" (CLEARED). Suelte ↑ y ↓.
4. Gire el disco selector hasta "AUTO".

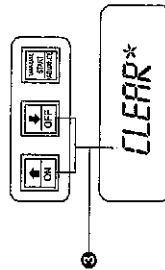
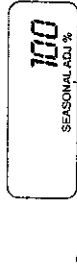
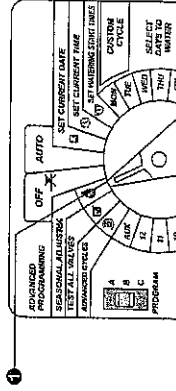
English

Clear Memory

This function clears all program information from the controller's memory. This can be useful when you want to start programming over from scratch.

NOTE: Clearing memory does not erase the current date and time, or the contractor's default program.

1. Turn the dial to "SEASONAL ADJUST %."
2. The display shows the seasonal adjustment percent that is currently set.
3. Press and hold ↑ AND ↓ at the same time. The display shows "CLEAR*." Continue holding the buttons, until the display shows "CLEARED." Release ↑ AND ↓.
4. Turn the dial to AUTO.



INSTALLATION

NOTE: Le programmeur ESP modulaire doit être installé conformément aux normes électriques en vigueur. Les modèles intérieurs doivent être strictement réservés à un montage intérieur. Les modèles extérieurs (avec boîtier cadenassable) peuvent être installés aussi bien à l'intérieur qu'à l'extérieur.

Choix de l'emplacement

1. Choisissez un endroit à l'abri du vandalisme et facile d'accès. Nous vous recommandons d'installer le programmeur au niveau des yeux dans un local adéquat (garage, local).

NOTE: Pour minimiser les interférences électriques, choisissez un endroit situé à au moins 4,5 m (15 pieds) d'appareils à moteur électrique tels que les climatiseurs ou les réfrigérateurs.

INSTALACIÓN

NOTA: El controlador modular ESP debe instalarse de acuerdo con los códigos eléctricos locales. Los modelos para interiores sólo deben ser instalados en ambientes internos. Los modelos para exteriores (con gabinete con cerradura) podrán instalarse tanto afuera como adentro.

Selección de la ubicación

1. Seleccione un área protegida contra el vandalismo, donde pueda alcanzar fácilmente al controlador. Recomendamos que instale el controlador a la altura de la vista, en un cuarto de servicio.

PRECAUCIÓN: Para minimizar la interferencia electromagnética, seleccione una ubicación que se encuentre a por lo menos 4,6 m (15 pies) de motores, tales como los de los refrigeradores y acondicionadores de aire.

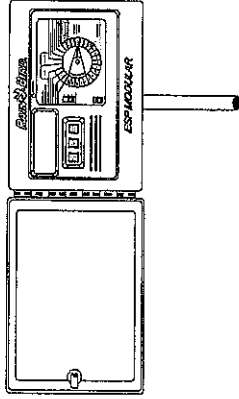
INSTALLATION

NOTE: The ESP Modular controller must be installed in compliance with local electrical codes. Indoor models must be installed indoors only. Outdoor models (with locking cabinets) may be installed either indoors or outdoors.

Select Location

1. Select an area protected from vandalism, where you can easily reach the controller. We recommend mounting the controller at eye level in a utility room.

CAUTION: To minimize electromagnetic interference, select a location at least 15 feet (4.6 m) away from high-draw motors, such as air conditioners or refrigerators.



Français

2. Choisissez un endroit que l'on peut alimenter en 120 Volt (Canada), 230 Volt (Europe) ou 240 Volt (Australie).

NOTE: Certains modèles internationaux utilisent du 230VAC ou 240VAC.

3. Choisissez une surface verticale plane pour la fixation du programmeur. Prévoyez suffisamment d'espace pour le passage des câbles électriques et des connexions sous le boîtier plastique du programmeur.
4. Prévoyez au moins 27,5 cm (11 pouces) de dégagement sur votre gauche pour permettre d'ouvrir complètement la porte du programmeur.

Español

2. Seleccione una ubicación que tenga acceso a una toma de corriente eléctrica de 120 voltios de CA, de 230 voltios de CA o de 240 voltios de CA (según se requiera).

NOTA: Algunos modelos internacionales utilizan 230 VCA o 240VCA.

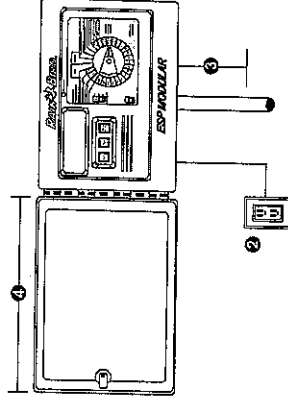
3. Elija una superficie plana, estable y vertical. Deje espacio suficiente, en la parte inferior del gabinete plástico, para los conductores eléctricos y las conexiones.
4. Deje un espacio horizontal de por lo menos 11", de modo que la puerta con bisagras del gabinete pueda abrirse por completo hacia la izquierda.

English

2. Select a location that has access to 120 VAC / 230 VAC / 240 VAC electrical power (as required).

NOTE: Some international models use 230 VAC / 240 VAC.

3. Choose a flat, stable, vertical surface. Allow enough clearance for electrical conduit and connections at the bottom of the plastic cabinet.
4. Allow at least 11" of horizontal clearance so the hinged cabinet door can swing fully open to the left.



Français

Montage du programmeur Passage des câbles de vannes

L'ESP modulaire dispose de trois orifices pour le passage des câbles qui vont des vannes électriques au programmeur: deux situés sous le programmeur et un situé à l'arrière.

1. Les deux orifices situés sous le boîtier sont dimensionnés pour recevoir un adaptateur mâle en PVC de 1" (25 mm) ou de 1 1/4" (32 mm).
2. Pour utiliser l'orifice le plus large, retournez le boîtier. Placez la lame d'un tournevis plat dans la rainure de la pastille. Tapez sur le tournevis pour dégager la pastille et ouvrir l'orifice.
3. Pour faire passer les câbles des vannes derrière le boîtier, utilisez l'orifice de 1 1/4" (32 mm) prévu à cet effet. Percez l'orifice tel que décrit dans l'étape 2.

Español

Montaje del controlador Entradas de los cables de campo

El modular ESP cuenta con tres discos removibles (o puntos de perforación), disponibles a fin de poder entretrear los cables de la válvula, dos en la parte inferior del gabinete y uno en la parte posterior.

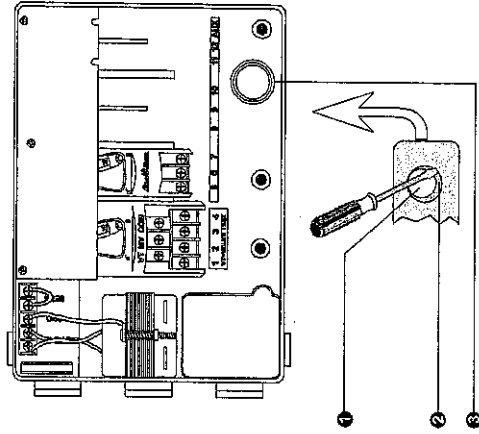
1. La parte inferior del gabinete tiene dos discos removibles, calibrados para un adaptador macho en PVC de 2,6 cm (1") o de 3,2 cm (1 1/4").
2. Para usar el orificio más grande, ponga el gabinete cabeza abajo. Coloque la hoja de un destornillador ranurado en el borde interno del disco removible. Golpee el mango del destornillador para que perforo el disco removible en dos lugares.
3. Para direccionar los cables de campo a través de la parte posterior del gabinete, use el disco removible de 3,2 cm (1 1/4"). Perfore el disco removible, tal como se describe en el paso número 2.

English

Mount Controller Field Wire Entrances

The ESP Modular has three "knockouts" available for routing valve wires, two on the underside of the cabinet, and one on the back.

1. The underside of the cabinet has two knockouts sized for either a 1" (2.6 cm) or 1 1/4" (3.2 cm) PVC male adapter.
2. To use the larger hole, turn the cabinet upside down. Place the blade of a slot-head screwdriver in the groove around the knockout. Tap the handle of the screwdriver to punch in the knockout in two places.
3. To route field wires through the back of the cabinet, use the 1 1/4" (3.2 cm) knockout provided. Punch out the knockout, as described in step 2.



Français

Fixation du programmeur

Avant de fixer le programmeur, il est recommandé de retirer la porte et la face avant. Bien que ces étapes ne soient pas indispensables, elles vous faciliteront l'installation.

1. Ouvrez la porte du programmeur et faites-la passer sur la gauche. Si nécessaire, déverrouillez la porte à l'aide de la clé fournie.
2. Retirez la porte, en l'enlevant des charnières.
3. Ouvrez la face avant en vous aidant de l'encoche située en haut à droite du boîtier. Faites passer la face avant sur la gauche.
4. Enlevez doucement la face avant en écartant les supports.
5. Débranchez le câble plat du support de l'arrière du panneau avant en tirant délicatement sur le connecteur vers le haut.

MISE EN GARDE: Pour rebrancher le connecteur, veuillez respecter le sens du connecteur à clé (A). La marque rouge (B) sur le câble doit être orientée vers le haut.

Español

Cómo colgar el controlador

Antes de proceder al montaje del controlador, le recomendamos que quite la puerta y el panel frontal. Aunque estos pasos no son imprescindibles, harán que la instalación sea más fácil.

1. Abra la puerta del gabinete del controlador y gírela hacia la izquierda. Si fuera necesario, abra la puerta con la llave que se proporciona.
2. Levante la puerta hasta sacarla de las bisagras.
3. Abra el panel frontal presionando la muesca en forma de dedo que se encuentra en la parte superior derecha del gabinete. Gire el panel frontal hacia la izquierda.
4. Retire el gabinete suavemente y deslice el pasador de la bisagra, de la placa frontal, fuera del hueco ubicado sobre el gabinete.
5. Desconecte el cable-chita de la parte trasera del panel frontal tirando suavemente del conector directamente desde el tomacorriente.

PRECAUCIÓN: Cuando vuelva a ensamblar el conector, observe la orientación codificada (A). Si se conectó correctamente, la marca roja (B) del cable estará orientada hacia arriba.

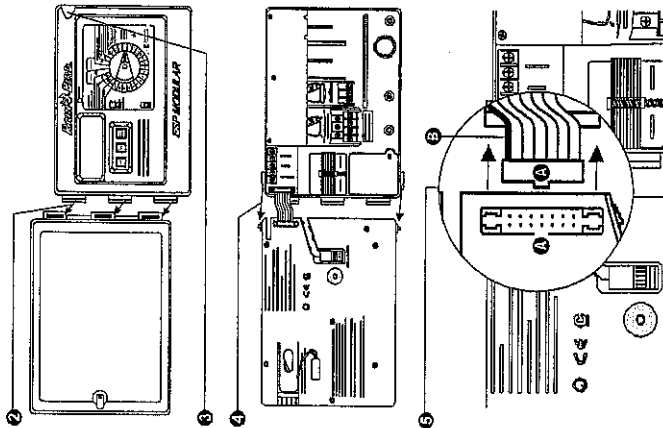
English

Hanging the Controller

Before you mount the controller, we recommend you remove the door and face panel. Although these steps are not absolutely necessary, they will make installation easier.

1. If necessary, unlock the door with the supplied key. Open the door of the cabinet and swing it to the left.
2. Lift the door off the hinges.
3. Open the face panel by grasping the crescent-shaped finger hold on the top right side of the cabinet. Swing the face panel to the left.
4. Pull out the cabinet slightly and slip the face plate hinge pin out of the socket on the cabinet.
5. Disconnect the ribbon cable from the back of the front panel by gently pulling the connector straight up from the socket.

CAUTION: When reassembling the connector please observe the keyed orientation of the connector (A). If correctly connected, the red mark (B) on the cable will be facing upwards.



Français

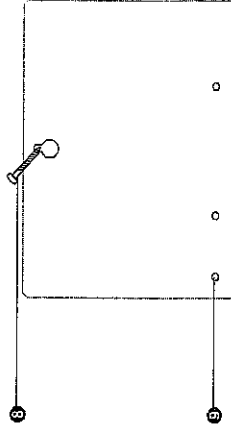
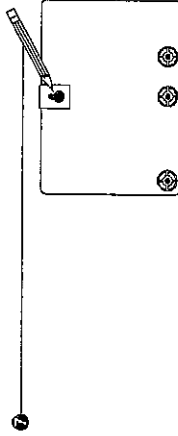
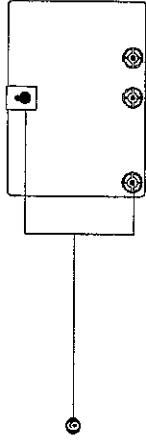
6. Derrière le programmeur se trouvent un trou de fixation en forme de trou de serrure (en haut) et trois trous de fixation circulaires (en bas). Utilisez au moins l'un de ces 3 trous pour une meilleure stabilité.
7. Tenez le programmeur à hauteur des yeux, contre le mur. À l'aide d'un crayon, marquez la position du trou supérieur de fixation et celle d'un ou plusieurs trous circulaires du bas. Reposez le programmeur.
8. Choisissez une fixation adaptée au type de mur.
9. Marquez sans percer les trois trous de fixation inférieurs. NE PAS y mettre de fixation pour l'instant.

Español

6. El controlador modular ESP tiene una ranura con forma de ojo de cerradura en lo alto de la parte posterior del gabinete. En la parte inferior del gabinete hay tres orificios circulares de montaje. Coloque el controlador de modo que por lo menos uno de los orificios quede alineado con respecto a una viga de la pared u otra superficie sólida.
7. Sostenga el controlador a nivel de la vista, contra la superficie de montaje. Utilice un lápiz para marcar la posición de la ranura con forma de ojo de cerradura ubicada en la parte superior y de uno o más de los orificios de la parte inferior. Luego haga a un lado el gabinete del controlador.
8. Coloque un clavo, tornillo o similar, de acuerdo al tipo de pared, en la marca que hizo con el lápiz para la ranura con forma de ojo de cerradura.
9. Perfore o marque un orificio piloto sobre las marcas de los orificios de montaje de la parte inferior. Recomendamos que todavía NO coloque clavos, tornillos o similares en estos sitios.

English

6. The ESP Modular controller has a single keyhole slot at the rear top of the cabinet. At the bottom of the cabinet are three circular mounting holes. Mount the controller so that at least one of the bottom holes lines up with a wall stud or other solid surface.
7. Hold the controller at eye level against the mounting surface. Use a pencil to mark the position of the top key hole slot and one or more of the bottom holes. Then put the controller cabinet aside.
8. Drive an appropriate fastener for the type of wall into the mark for the key-hole slot.
9. Drill or tap a pilot hole on the mark for the lower mounting hole(s). DO NOT drive a fastener into these locations yet.



Francés

10. Accrochez le programmeur par la fixation supérieure. Assurez-vous que la fixation se situe bien dans la partie étroite du trou.

11. Mettez les fixations du ou des trous inférieur(s). Vérifiez que le boîtier est stable.

Connexion des câbles Branchement des vannes électriques

1. Connectez l'extrémité d'un câble de chaque vanne à l'une des bornes numérotées du programmeur – voir illustration.

2. Connectez les câbles restants de chaque vanne à la borne COM du programmeur. Les câbles utilisés pour la connexion des vannes doivent être agréés pour une installation enterrée.

Español

10. Cuelgue el controlador por la ranura con forma de ojo de cerradura. Asegúrese que el clavo, tornillo o similar se encuentre bien ubicado en la parte estrecha del ojo de cerradura.

11. Coloque los clavos, tornillos o similares en los orificios de montaje de la parte inferior. Verifique que el gabinete esté asegurado.

Conexión del cableado de campo Cableado de la válvula de estación

1. Conecte cada válvula por medio de su propio cable de electricidad a uno de los terminales de tornillo numerados, tal como se muestra en la ilustración.

2. Conecte un cable común a uno de los cables conductores en cada válvula. Conecte el otro extremo del cable común al terminal COM. Los cables usados para conectar las válvulas deben estar aprobados para el uso en instalaciones subterráneas.

English

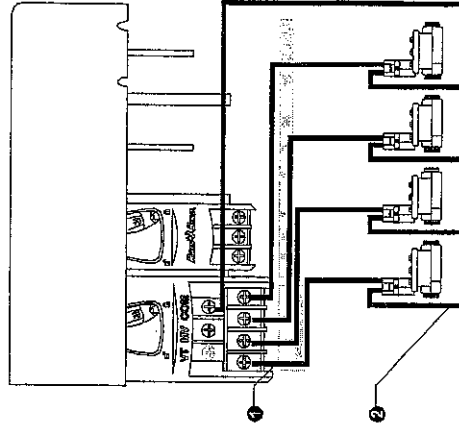
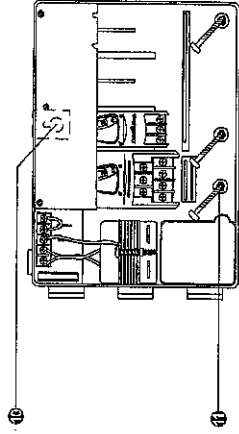
10. Hang the controller by the keyhole slot. Make sure the fastener is well up in the narrow part of the keyhole.

11. Drive the appropriate fastener(s) into the lower mounting hole(s). Verify that the cabinet is secure.

Connect Field Wiring Station Valve Wiring

1. Connect each valve by its own separate power wire to one of the numbered screw terminals, as shown in the illustration.

2. Connect a common wire to one of the leads on each valve. Connect the other end of the common wire to the COM terminal. Wires used to connect the valves must be code-approved for underground installation.



Français

NOTE: Si vous souhaitez utiliser la borne de la vanne auxiliaire, un module d'extension doit être préalablement installé dans le système emplacement prévu à cet effet. Vous pouvez déplacer l'un des trois modules d'extension à cet emplacement.

Branchement d'une vanne maîtresse / d'un relais de démarrage de pompe

NOTE: Lisez cette étape seulement si votre système nécessite une vanne maîtresse (une électrovanne installée en tête de réseau sur la canalisation principale, en amont des vannes) ou un relais de démarrage de pompe. Le programmeur ne fournit pas directement le courant nécessaire au fonctionnement d'une pompe.

1. Connectez la vanne maîtresse ou le relais de démarrage de pompe au programmeur – voir illustration.

Español

NOTA: Para usar el terminal auxiliar de la válvula, debe tener un módulo de expansión en la tercera ranura de expansión ubicada en el gabinete del controlador. Puede trasladar cualquier módulo de expansión de tres válvulas a esta ranura.

Cableado de la válvula maestra / del relé de arranque de bomba

NOTA: Complete esta sección solo si su sistema requiere una válvula maestra (una válvula automática instalada sobre la tubería principal que va corriente arriba, desde las válvulas de estación) o un relé de arranque de bomba. El controlador no suministra energía eléctrica para una bomba.

1. Conecte el cableado de la válvula maestra o del relé de arranque de bomba al controlador, tal como se muestra en la ilustración.

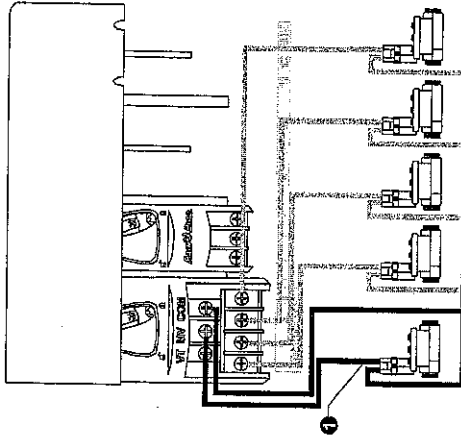
English

NOTE: To use the auxiliary valve terminal, you must have a module installed in the third expansion slot in the controller cabinet. You can move any three-valve expansion module into this slot.

Master Valve / Pump Start Relay Wiring

NOTE: Complete this section only if your system requires a master valve (an automatic valve installed on the mainline pipe upstream from the station valves) or a pump start relay. The controller does not provide main power for a pump.

1. Connect the master valve or pump start relay wiring to the controller as shown in the illustration.



Francés

Pontage des stations non utilisées

1. **ATTENTION:** Pour éviter d'endommager votre pompe pilotée par le programmeur par l'intermédiaire d'un relais, pontez les stations non utilisées à une station utilisée.

Si les stations non utilisées ne sont pas reliées à une station utilisée, et qu'elles sont activées par accident, la pompe risque de fonctionner sans débit. Ceci peut surchauffer la pompe ou la griller.

Español

Conexión provisoria para las estaciones que no están en uso

1. **PRECAUCIÓN:** Para prevenir daños a la bomba cuando se use un relé de arranque de bomba, utilice un puente para conectar las estaciones que no están en uso a una estación que está siendo usada.

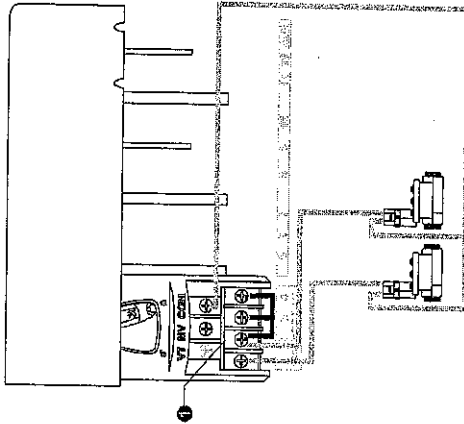
Si las estaciones que no están en uso no se conectan mediante un puente y se encienden en forma accidental, la bomba podría operar sin caudal alguno ("dead-head"). Esto podría provocar que la bomba se recaliente o se quemara.

English

Jumper Setting for Unused Stations

1. **CAUTION:** To prevent pump damage when using a pump start relay, use a jumper to connect unused stations to a station that is being used.

If unused stations are not jumpered and they are accidentally turned on, the pump may operate with no flow (dead-head). Dead-heading could cause the pump to overheat or burn out.



Français

Connexion du transformateur Modèle intérieur ESP-4MI uniquement

NOTE: Pour connecter les câbles principaux au programmeur ESP-4MI destiné à un montage intérieur/extérieur, reportez-vous aux instructions de la page 47.

Le programmeur ESP-4MI est doté d'un transformateur externe qui réduit la tension de la source électrique à 24 Volt pour le fonctionnement du programmeur et des vannes électriques. Ce transformateur doit être connecté aux bornes qui se trouvent dans le boîtier du programmeur.

ATTENTION: Afin d'éviter une décharge électrique et tout dommage causé au transformateur, NE BRANCHEZ PAS le transformateur sur le 230V avant d'avoir connecté le 24V au programmeur.

Toutes les connexions électriques ainsi que les câblages doivent être faits conformément aux normes en vigueur.

Español

Conexión del Transformador Controlador ESP-4MI sólo para uso en interiores

NOTA: Para conectar los cables de electricidad al controlador ESP-4MI para uso en interiores y exteriores, consulte las instrucciones de la página 47.

El controlador ESP-4MI tiene un transformador externo que reduce el suministro estándar de voltaje a 24 VCA con el fin de operar las válvulas del rociador. Necesitará conectar este transformador a los terminales del gabinete del controlador.

PRECAUCIÓN: Para prevenir el choque eléctrico y daños potenciales al transformador, NO enchufe el transformador hasta que haya conectado su cable al controlador.

Todas las conexiones eléctricas y el cableado deben hacerse de acuerdo a los códigos de construcción locales.

English

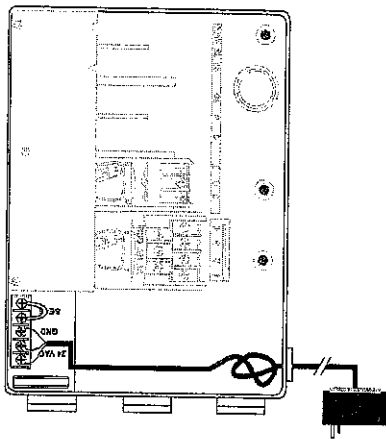
Connect Transformer ESP-4Mi Indoor-Only Controller

NOTE: To connect main power wires on the ESP-4M outdoor controller, see the instructions on page 47.

The ESP-4Mi controller has an external transformer that reduces standard supply voltage to 24 VAC to operate the sprinkler valves. You will need to connect this transformer to the terminals in the controller cabinet.

CAUTION: To prevent electrical shock and potential damage to the transformer, DO NOT plug in the transformer until you have connected its cable to the controller.

All electrical connections and wiring runs must be made according to local building codes.



Français

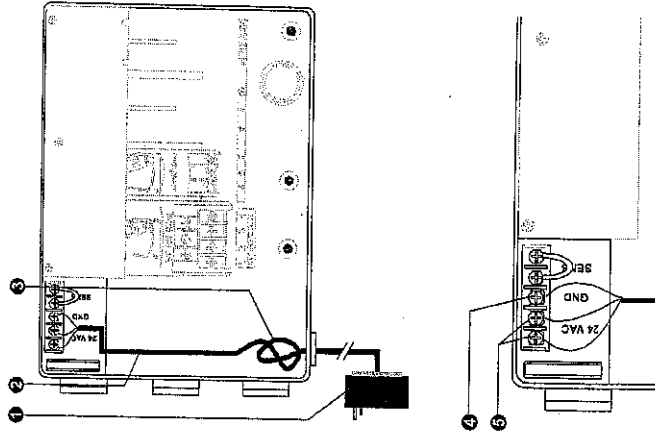
1. Assurez-vous que le transformateur **N'EST PAS** branché.
2. Passez les trois câbles du transformateur par le trou inférieur gauche du boîtier. Tirez ensuite environ 30 cm de câble à l'intérieur du boîtier.
3. Faites un nœud lâche au câble à l'intérieur du boîtier afin d'éviter de tirer directement sur le câble au niveau du bornier.
4. Sur le bornier horizontal se situant en haut du boîtier, connectez le câble vert/jaune à la borne « GND ».
5. Connectez l'un des deux câbles restants à une borne « 24V ». Connectez l'autre câble à la seconde borne « 24V ». Le choix de l'un ou de l'autre câble et le choix de l'une ou l'autre borne 24V n'ont pas d'importance. La polarité de ces câbles n'a pas d'importance.

Español

1. Asegúrese que el transformador **NO** esté enchufado.
2. Pase los tres cables del transformador a través del orificio izquierdo de la parte inferior del gabinete. Luego ingrese unas 12" del cable dentro del gabinete.
3. Haga un nudo flojo con el cable, en la parte inferior del controlador, de modo de prevenir cualquier tensión sobre los terminales del conector.
4. Sobre la tira terminal horizontal ubicada en la parte superior del gabinete del controlador, conecte el cable verde al terminal "GND".
5. Conecte uno de los dos cables restantes al terminal "24 VCA". Conecte el otro cable al segundo terminal "24 VCA". Conecte cualquiera de los cables a cualquiera de los terminales 24 VCA; la polaridad de estos cables no es importante.

English

1. Make sure the transformer is **NOT** plugged in.
2. Feed the three transformer wires through the bottom left hole in the cabinet. Then pull about 12" of the cable up into the cabinet.
3. Tie a loose overhand knot in the cable just inside the controller to prevent any strain on the connector terminals.
4. On the horizontal terminal strip at the top of the controller cabinet, connect the green wire to the "GND" terminal.
5. Connect one of the remaining two wires to a "24 VAC" terminal. Connect the other wire to the second "24 VAC" terminal. Connect either wire to either 24 VAC terminal; polarity of these wires is not important.



Français

6. Vérifiez que toutes les connexions sont faites correctement. Connectez le transformateur à une source de courant.

Modèle ESP-4M pour montage intérieur / extérieur

NOTE: Pour connecter les câbles d'alimentation du programmeur ESP-4Mi destiné à un montage intérieur uniquement, reportez-vous aux instructions de la page 45.

Le programmeur ESP-4Mi est doté d'un transformateur interne qui réduit la tension de la source électrique à 24 Volt pour le fonctionnement du programmeur et des vannes électriques. Vous devez connecter vos câbles d'alimentation aux 3 câbles du transformateur.

ATTENTION: afin d'éviter toute décharge électrique, assurez-vous que le courant est coupé avant de connecter ces câbles. Les décharges électriques peuvent causer des blessures importantes.

Español

6. Verifique que todas las conexiones sean seguras. Luego enchufe el transformador dentro de cualquier tomacorriente estándar de tres orificios, con conexión de descarga a tierra.

Controlador ESP-4M para uso en interiores y exteriores

NOTA: Para conectar los cables de electricidad al controlador ESP-4Mi sólo para uso en interiores, consulte las instrucciones en la página 45.

El controlador ESP-4M tiene un transformador interno que reduce el suministro estándar de voltaje (120 VCA / 240 VCA en modelos internacionales) a 24 VCA, con el fin de operar las válvulas conectadas al controlador. Necesitará conectar los cables de electricidad a los tres cables del transformador.

ADVERTENCIA: Para prevenir el choque eléctrico, asegúrese que todo el suministro de energía está APAGADO antes de conectar estos cables. El choque eléctrico puede provocar un daño severo o incluso la muerte.

English

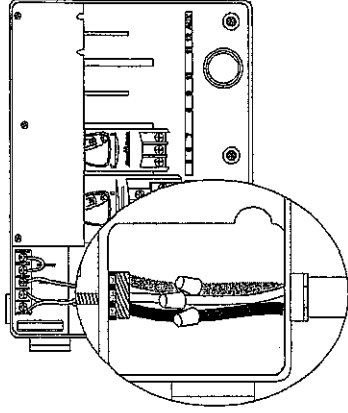
6. Verify that all connections are secure. Then plug the transformer into any standard three-pronged grounded electrical outlet.

ESP-4M Outdoor Controller

NOTE: To connect main power wires on the ESP-4Mi indoor-only controller, see the instructions on page 45.

The ESP-4M controller has an internal transformer that reduces standard supply voltage (120 VAC in U.S. models; 230 VAC / 240 VAC in international models) to 24 VAC to operate the valves connected to the controller. You will need to connect power supply wires to the transformer's three wires.

WARNING: To prevent electrical shock, make sure all supply power is OFF before connecting these wires. Electrical shock can cause severe injury or death.



Français

IMPORTANT: Toutes les connexions électriques ainsi que les câblages doivent être faits conformément aux normes en vigueur.

1. Retirez la porte ainsi que la face avant du programmeur. Repérez le compartiment haute tension en bas à gauche.

NOTE: Certains modèles internationaux utilisent du 230VAC / 240VAC. Les modèles 240V ont une connexion dans l'usine.

2. Retirez la vis située sur le côté droit du couvercle du compartiment haute tension. Retirez ensuite le couvercle de manière à voir les câbles du transformateur.
3. Fixez un raccord de gaine $\frac{1}{2}$ " (13 mm) sous le compartiment haute tension. Adaptez ensuite la gaine à ce raccord.
4. Passez vos 3 câbles d'alimentation à travers cette gaine jusqu'au compartiment haute tension. Dénudez vos câbles de manière à obtenir au moins 1 cm de câble nu.

Español

PRECAUCIÓN: Todas las conexiones eléctricas y los cableados deben hacerse de acuerdo a los códigos de construcción locales.

1. Luego de quitar la puerta y el panel frontal, ubique el compartimento de alto voltaje en la esquina inferior izquierda del gabinete del controlador.

NOTA: Algunos modelos internacionales utilizan 230 VCA / 240 VCA. Los modelos de 240 VCA tienen una conexión instalada en la fábrica.

2. Quite el tornillo del borde derecho de la cubierta del compartimento. Luego abra la cubierta para exponer los cables de entrada primaria del transformador.
3. Adjunte una conexión de conducto de 1,3 cm ($\frac{1}{2}$ ") a la entrada de la parte inferior del compartimento de alto voltaje. Luego, amarre el conducto a la conexión.
4. Pase tres cables de suministro desde la fuente de energía eléctrica a través del conducto, hasta el interior del compartimento de alto voltaje. Pele el aislamiento de los cables que ingresan, dejando al descubierto alrededor de 1,3 cm ($\frac{1}{2}$ ") de la parte metálica.

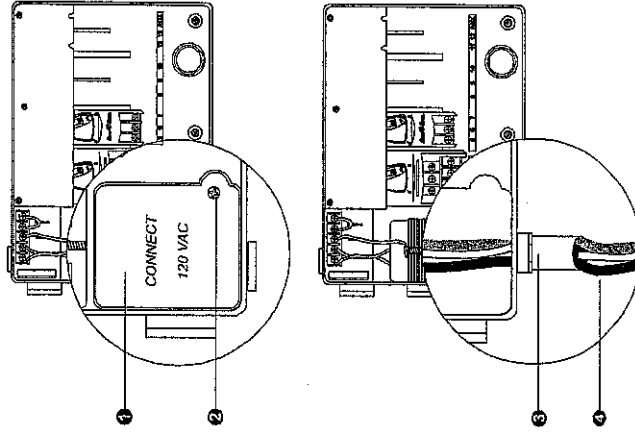
English

CAUTION: All electrical connections and wiring runs must be made according to local building codes.

1. With the door and face panel removed, locate the high-voltage compartment in the lower left corner of the controller cabinet.

NOTE: Some international versions use 230 VAC / 240 VAC. 240 VAC models have factory provided connection.

2. Remove the screw on the right edge of the compartment cover. Then pull the cover open to expose the transformer's primary input wires.
3. Attach a $\frac{1}{2}$ " (1,3 cm) conduit fitting to the bottom entrance of the high-voltage compartment. Then attach conduit to the fitting.
4. Bring three supply wires from the power source through the conduit into the high-voltage compartment. Strip the insulation from the incoming wires to expose about $\frac{1}{2}$ " (1,3 cm) of bare wire.



Français

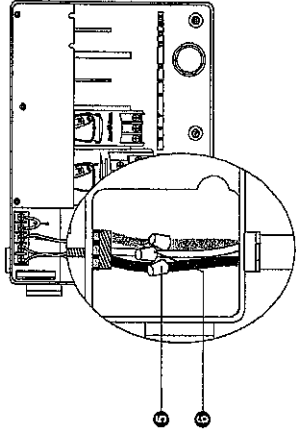
5. En utilisant les connexions agrées, branchez les câbles comme suit:
- Sur les modèles américains 120 V, connectez votre câble noir d'alimentation (« commande ») au câble noir du transformateur.
 - Sur les modèles 230 V, connectez votre câble marron d'alimentation (« commande ») au câble marron du transformateur.
 - Les modèles 240V ont une connexion donnée par l'usine.
6. Sur les modèles américains 120 V, connectez votre câble d'alimentation blanc (« neutre») au câble blanc du transformateur.
- Sur les modèles 230 V, connectez votre câble d'alimentation bleu (« neutre») au câble bleu du transformateur.

Español

5. Utilizando un conector de cable aprobado por los códigos locales, conecte los cables del siguiente modo:
- En los modelos de 120 VCA (E.E.U.U.), conecte el cable negro ("caliente") al cable negro del transformador.
 - En los modelos de 230 VCA (internacional), conecte el cable marrón ("caliente") al cable marrón del transformador.
 - Los modelos de 240 VCA tienen una conexión instalada en la fábrica.
6. En los modelos de 120 VCA (E.E.U.U.), conecte el cable blanco ("neutral") al cable blanco del transformador.
- En los modelos de 230 VCA (internacional), conecte el cable azul ("neutral") al cable azul del transformador.

English

5. Using a code-approved wire connector, connect the wires as follows:
- On 120 VAC models (U.S.), connect the black supply wire ("hot") to the black transformer wire.
 - On 230 VAC models (international), connect the brown supply wire ("hot") to the brown transformer wire.
 - 240 VAC models have factory provided connection.
6. On 120 VAC models (U.S.), connect the white supply wire ("neutral") to the white transformer wire.
- On 230 VAC models (international), connect the blue supply wire ("neutral") to the blue transformer wire.



Français

7. Sur les modèles américains 120 V, connectez votre câble vert d'alimentation (« terre ») au câble vert du transformateur.

Sur les modèles 230 V, connectez votre câble de terre vert/jaune au câble vert/jaune du transformateur.

NOTE: Les câbles de terre verts/jaunes **DOIVENT** être branchés de manière à assurer une protection anti-surtension.

8. Vérifiez que toutes les connexions sont faites correctement. Fermez ensuite le couvercle du compartiment haute tension et fixez-le grâce à la vis.

Español

7. En los modelos de 120 VCA (EE.UU.), conecte el cable verde ("tierra") al cable verde del transformador.

En los modelos de 230 VCA (internacional), conecte el cable verde a rayas amarillas ("tierra") al cable verde a rayas amarillas del transformador.

NOTA: Los cables de descarga a tierra **DEBEN** estar conectados, a efectos de que brinden protección contra las descargas eléctricas.

8. Verifique que todas las conexiones sean seguras. Luego cierre la cubierta del compartimiento de alto voltaje y asegúrela con el tornillo.

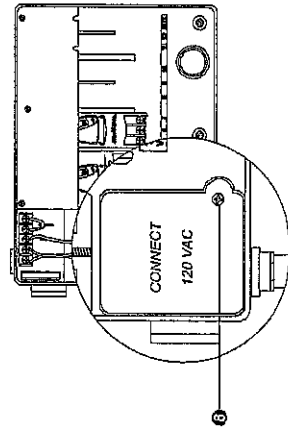
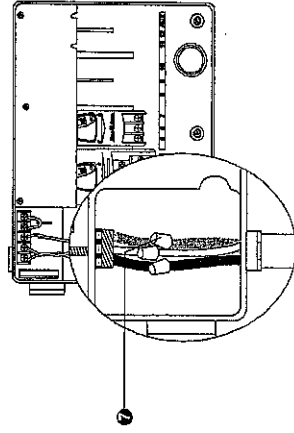
English

7. On 120 VAC models (U.S.), connect the green supply wire ("ground") to the green transformer wire.

On 230 VAC models (international), connect the green-with-yellow-stripe supply wire ("ground") to the green-with-yellow-stripe transformer wire.

NOTE: The ground wires **MUST** be connected to provide electrical surge protection.

8. Verify that all connections are secure. Then close the cover of the high-voltage compartment and secure it with the screw.



Français

Démontage de la face avant

L'installation d'une pile alcaline 9 V dans le programmeur ESP Modulaire vous permettra de programmer le programmeur avec la face avant déconnectée du boîtier. La pile n'est pas indispensable pour garder la programmation en mémoire.

1. Ouvrez la porte du boîtier.
2. Ouvrez le panneau avant en saisissant l'encoche située au coin supérieur droit du coffret. Ouvrez la face avant vers la gauche.
3. Localisez le compartiment à pile au dos du panneau avant.
4. Pour remplacer la pile, sortez-la de son compartiment et débranchez-la. Remettez une pile neuve.

Español

Programación remota del panel

El instalar una batería alcalina de 9 voltios en el controlador modular ESP le permitirá programar al mismo con la placa frontal desconectada del gabinete*. Para mantener la información del programa NO se requiere de la batería.

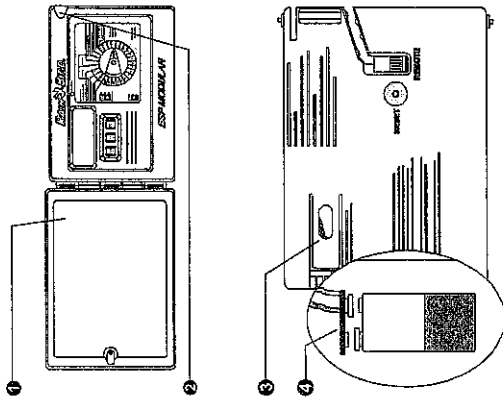
1. Abra la puerta del gabinete.
2. Abra el panel frontal agarrando la muesca con forma de una ubicada en el extremo superior derecho del gabinete. Abra el panel frontal hacia la izquierda.
3. Ubique el compartimiento de la batería en la parte posterior del panel frontal.
4. Si está reemplazando una batería, quite la vieja fuera del compartimiento y retire el conector de los terminales de la batería. Instale el conector sobre la batería nueva.

English

Remote Panel Programming

Installing a 9-Volt alkaline battery in the ESP Modular controller will allow you to program the controller with the faceplate disconnected from the cabinet.* The battery is **NOT** required to maintain program information.

1. Open the cabinet door.
2. Open the front panel by grasping the crescent-shaped finger hold on the top right side of the cabinet. Swing the face panel to the left.
3. Locate the battery compartment on the rear of the front panel.
4. If you are replacing a battery, pull the old battery out of the compartment and remove the connector from the battery terminals. Install the connector on the new battery.



Français

5. Glissez la pile dans son compartiment et fermez la face avant.

NOTE: Avec une pile installée et la face avant déconnectée du boîtier, vous pouvez programmer les durées d'arrosage de chaque station. Cependant, une fois la face avant remise en place, les durées d'arrosage des vanes d'un module qui n'existe pas seront effacées.

Español

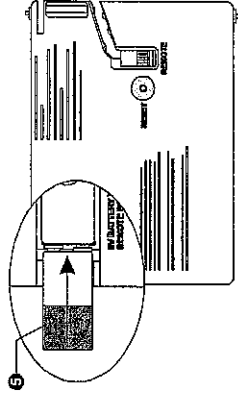
5. Deslice la batería dentro del compartimiento y cierre el panel frontal.

***NOTA:** Con una batería instalada y con el panel frontal desconectado del gabinete, usted puede programar tiempos de riego (Run Times) para cualquier estación y para cualquier módulo. Sin embargo, una vez que se aplica la corriente alterna, los tiempos de riego para un módulo inexistente serán borrados.

English

5. Slide the battery into the compartment and close the front panel.

***NOTE:** With a battery installed and the front panel disconnected from the cabinet, you can program run times to any station and any module. However, once AC is applied, run times for a non-existent module will be erased.



Français

Installation d'un module

Les modules optionnels pour le programmeur ESP modulaire fournissent des bornes pour arriver jusqu'à 9 stations supplémentaires. Vous pouvez installer des modules dans n'importe quel emplacement libre. Les numéros des stations associées à chaque module (ex. 5, 6, 7) sont inscrits sur le boîtier.

NOTE: si vous souhaitez ignorer une sonde pluie avec la fonction station auxiliaire, vous devez installer un module dans l'emplacement de droite du boîtier (11, 12, 13).

1. Ouvrez la porte du boîtier.
2. Ouvrez la face avant en saisissant l'encoche située au coin supérieur droit du coffret. Ouvrez la face avant vers la gauche.
3. Localiser un emplacement libre dans le boîtier.
4. Assurez-vous que le levier sur le module est sur la position déverrouillée (à gauche). Placer le module dans l'emplacement entre les 2 rails de plastique.

Español

Instalación de módulos

Los módulos opcionales para el controlador modular ESP brindan a los terminales hasta nueve válvulas adicionales.

Se pueden instalar módulos opcionales en el gabinete, en cualquier posición abierta. Los números de las válvulas asociadas con cada terminal (por ejemplo 5, 6, 7) están moldeados dentro del gabinete.

NOTA: Si desea saltar un sensor de lluvia con la característica de válvula auxiliar, debe tener un módulo instalado en la ranura que está en el extremo derecho del gabinete del controlador.

1. Abra la puerta del gabinete.
2. Abra el panel frontal agarrando la muesca con forma de uña ubicada en el extremo superior derecho del gabinete. Abra el panel frontal hacia la izquierda.
3. Ubique una ranura abierta en el gabinete.
4. Asegúrese que la palanca en el módulo se encuentre en la posición abierta (apuntando hacia la izquierda). Coloque el módulo en la ranura que se encuentra entre los rieles de plástico.
5. Empuje el módulo hacia la parte superior del gabinete. A continuación, deslice la palanca hasta la posición

English

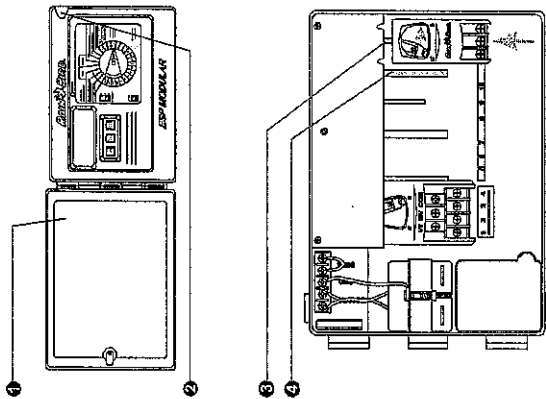
Installing Modules

Optional modules for the ESP Modular controller provide terminals for up to nine additional valves.

You can install optional modules in any open position in the cabinet. The valve numbers associated with each terminal (e.g., 5, 6, 7) are molded into the cabinet.

NOTE: If you wish to bypass a rain sensor with the auxiliary valve feature, you must have a module installed in the far right slot in the controller cabinet.

1. Open the cabinet door.
2. Open the front panel by grasping the crescent-shaped finger hold on the top right side of the cabinet. Swing the face panel to the left.
3. Locate an open slot in the cabinet.
4. Make sure the lever on the module is in the unlocked position (pointing to the left). Place the module in the slot between the plastic rails.



Français

5. Pousser le module vers le haut du boîtier. Ensuite faites glisser le levier sur la position verrouillée (à droite).
6. Pour enlever le module, faites glisser le levier sur la position déverrouillée et sortez le module hors de son emplacement.

NOTE: vous pouvez installer ou enlever les modules que le programmeur soit sous tension ou pas. Les modules sont isolés.

Español

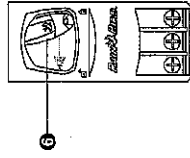
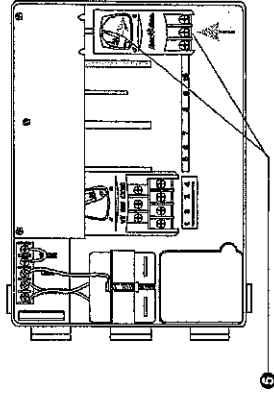
6. Para retirar un módulo, deslice la palanca hasta la posición abierta y tire el módulo fuera de la ranura.

NOTA: Se pueden instalar o retirar cualesquiera módulos con o sin la corriente alterna (CA) conectada. Los módulos activos son intercambiables.

English

5. Push the module toward the top of the cabinet. Then slide the lever to the locked position (to the right).
6. To remove a module, slide the lever to the unlocked position and pull the module out of the slot.

NOTE: You can install or remove any modules with or without AC voltage connected. The modules are "hot swappable."



Français

Connexion d'une sonde pluie RSD

NOTE: Le pluviomètre RAIN BIRD® Rain Check doit être câblée en série sur le commun. Ne pas utiliser les bornes SENS (laisser le cavalier).

Utilisez cette partie seulement si votre système dispose d'une sonde pluie automatique.

Si vous ne connectez pas de sonde à votre programmeur, assurez-vous que le cavalier fourni est installé sur les 2 bornes de la sonde du bornier du programmeur.

1. Ouvrez la porte du boîtier.
2. Ouvrez la face avant en saisissant l'encoche située au coin supérieur droit du coffret. Ouvrez le panneau vers la gauche.
3. La plupart des sondes ont 2 câbles ou 2 bornes assignées à connecter au câble commun des vannes. A la place de connecter le câble commun de la vanne, connectez ces câbles ou bornes aux bornes SENS du programmeur ESP Modulaire.

Español

Conexión de un sensor de lluvia RSD

NOTA: Para que el sensor Rain Check de Rain Bird® o sensores de humedad Rain Bird MS-100 funcionen, hay que conectarlos entre el terminal común y el cable común. (El sensor Rain Check evita el riesgo en caso de lluvia).

Complete esta sección sólo si su sistema tiene un sensor automático.

Si no está conectando un sensor al controlador, asegúrese que el cable-puente que se suministra está instalado en los dos terminales marcados "SENS" (sensores) sobre la regleta de terminales del controlador.

1. Abra la puerta del gabinete.
2. Abra el panel frontal agarrando la muesca con forma de U ubicada en el extremo superior derecho del gabinete. Abra el panel frontal hacia la izquierda.
3. La mayoría de los sensores tienen dos cables o dos terminales diseñados para ser conectados al cable común de la válvula. En lugar de conectarlos al cable común de la válvula, conéctelos a los terminales "SENS" ubicados en el controlador modular ESP.
4. Dirija el par de cables fuera del gabinete del controlador y conéctelos al sistema del sensor.

English

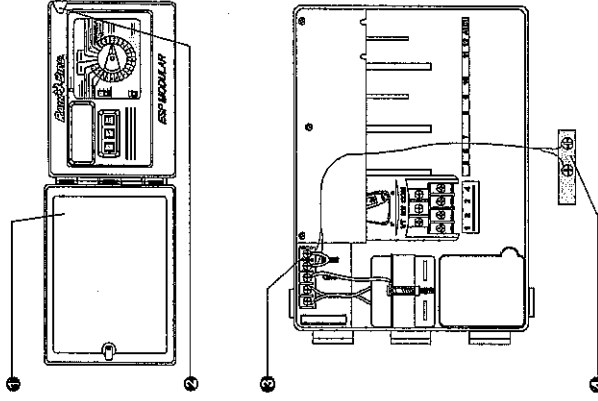
Connecting the RSD Rain Sensor

NOTE: The Rain Bird® Rain Check sensor and Moisture Sensor must be wired by interrupting the common.

Complete this section only if your system has an automatic sensor.

If you are not connecting a sensor to the controller, make sure the supplied jumper is installed on the two SENS terminals on the controller's terminal strip.

1. Open the cabinet door.
2. Open the face panel by grasping the crescent-shaped finger hold on the top right side of the cabinet. Swing the face panel to the left.
3. Most sensors have two wires or two terminals designed to be connected to the valve common wire. Instead of connecting to the valve common wire, connect these wires or terminals to the "SENS" terminals on the ESP Modular controller.



Français

4. Acheminez ces 2 câbles hors du boîtier du programmeur et connectez les à la sonde. (contact sec: RSD-Bex).
5. Suivez les instructions de montage de la sonde pour l'emplacement et le réglage de la sensibilité.

Español

5. Siga las instrucciones del sistema del sensor para colocar y conectar las sondas de humedad, configurar el nivel de corte por lluvia y hacer los ajustes finales.

English

4. Route the pair of wires out of the controller cabinet and connect them to the sensor system.
5. Follow the sensor system's directions for placing and connecting moisture probes, setting the rain shutoff level, and making final adjustments.

English TROUBLESHOOTING

SYMPTOM	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTION
Program does not come on automatically.	1. Dial is set to OFF position.	Set the dial to AUTO.
	2. Start time has not been entered for the program.	Turn the dial to SET WATERING START TIMES and check the start times entered for the program. If the start time is missing, enter it as described on page 12.
	3. Today may not be a watering day for the program.	Select the program, and turn the dial to ADVANCED CYCLES. Check the watering days for the program.
	4. Permanent Day(s) Off feature is preventing watering.	If the Permanent Day(s) Off feature has been set properly, no correction is needed. To change the Permanent Day(s) feature, see page 29.
	5. Program's Seasonal Adjust percent is set to 0%.	Set the Seasonal Adjust percent above 0%. See the instructions on page 21.
Display shows a valve operating, but no watering occurs.	6. Sensor system is preventing irrigation.	Turn the sensor switch to BYPASSED. If watering resumes, the sensor is operating properly, and no correction is necessary.
	7. No sensor or jumper is connected to the controller's SENS terminals, and the sensor switch has been set to ACTIVE.	Turn the sensor switch to BYPASSED. To prevent future occurrences, install the supplied jumper on the controller's SENS terminals.
Valve does not come on.	8. No run time has been set for the valve.	Turn the dial to the valve number, and set the program switch to check the run time for the valve in each program.
	9. A short circuit in the solenoid or valve wiring has disabled the station. (ALARM LED on the faceplate is lit.)	The display will show "# Err," where # is the valve number at fault. Identify and repair the fault in the circuit. If "MV Err" occurs, repair the fault. With the dial in AUTO, press the ADVANCE button to clear the Alarm LED.

TROUBLESHOOTING

SYMPTOM	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTION
	10. The sensor system is preventing irrigation.	See correction for Cause #6.
	11. Start time has not been entered for the program to which the valve is assigned.	See correction for Cause #2.
	12. Seasonal Adjust for the valve's program is set to 0%.	See correction for Cause #5.
Display is partially or completely blank.	13. An electrical surge or lightning strike has damaged the controller's electronics.	Push the RESET BUTTON. If the electrical surge did no permanent damage, the controller will accept programming commands and function normally. If the controller does not operate properly, contact Rain Bird Technical Assistance at 800-247-3782.
Watering starts when it should not.	14. MANUAL START / ADVANCE key has been pressed.	To cancel a program that has been manually started, set the dial to OFF for three seconds. Then set the dial back to AUTO.
	15. An unwanted start time may have been entered.	Turn the dial to SET WATERING START TIMES and check to see if any programs have an unwanted start time. See page 12 for instructions on setting and eliminating start times.
	16. The programs may be stacked.	Programs will stack behind each other if they are scheduled to start while another program is running. Make sure Programs A, B, and C are not scheduled to start when any other program is scheduled.

English TROUBLESHOOTING

SYMPTOM	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTION
Alarm LED is lit	17. No start time.	All start times have been removed. (The factory default program is in effect: Program A at 8:00AM.) Enter at least one start time and set the dial back to AUTO. The LED will turn off.
	18. No run times.	The default 10-minute run time for all active valves has been removed. Enter a run time for at least one active valve and set the dial back to AUTO. The LED will turn off.
	19. Seasonal adjust is at 0%.	The seasonal adjust % value has been set to zero. Enter a seasonal adjust value and set the dial back to AUTO. The LED will turn off.
	20. Shorted station.	A short circuit in the solenoid or valve wiring has disabled the station. See correction for Cause #9.

RESOLUCIÓN DE PROBLEMAS

SÍNTOMA	CAUSA POSIBLE	CORRECCIÓN
El programa no se activa en forma automática	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. El disco selector está en la posición de "OFF". 	Gire el disco selector hasta "AUTO".
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. No se ingresó en el programa la hora de arranque (Start Time). 	Gire el disco selector hasta "CONFIGURAR HORAS DE ARRANQUE DEL RIEGO" (SET WATERING START TIMES) y controle las horas de arranque ingresadas para el programa. Si falta la hora de arranque (Start Time), ingrésela tal como se describe en la página 12.
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Puede que el día de hoy no sea un día de riego para el programa. 	Seleccione el programa y gire el disco selector hasta "CICLOS AVANZADOS" (ADVANCED CYCLES). Verifique los días de riego del programa.
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. La característica Día(s) sin riego permanente(s) (Permanent Day(s) Off) está impidiendo el riego. 	Si la característica Día(s) sin riego permanente(s) (Permanent Day(s) Off) se configuró correctamente, no es necesaria corrección alguna. Para cambiar esta característica, consulte la página 29.
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. El porcentaje de ajuste por temporada del programa está configurado en 0%. 	Configure el porcentaje de ajuste por temporada por encima de 0%. Consulte las instrucciones en la página 21.
La pantalla indica que una válvula está operativa, pero el riego no ocurre.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. El sistema sensor está impidiendo el riego 	Lleve el interruptor del sensor hasta "IGNORADO" (BYPASSED). Si el riego se reanuda, el sensor está funcionando adecuadamente y no es necesaria una corrección.
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Ningún sensor o cable-puente está conectado a los terminales "SENS" del controlador, y el interruptor del sensor se ha configurado en "ACTIVO" (ACTIVE). 	Lleve el interruptor del sensor hasta "IGNORADO" (BYPASSED). Para evitar futuros problemas, instale el cable-puente que se suministra en los terminales SENS del controlador.

RESOLUCIÓN DE PROBLEMAS

SINTOMA	CAUSA POSIBLE	CORRECCIÓN
La válvula no se activa.	8. No se ha configurado un tiempo de riego (Run Time) para la válvula.	Gire el disco selector hasta el número de la válvula, y configure el interruptor de programas para verificar el tiempo de riego (Run Time) de la válvula en cada programa.
	9. Un cortocircuito en el cableado del solenoide o de la válvula ha desactivado la estación (está encendido el indicador luminoso de la ALARMA en el panel frontal).	La pantalla mostrará "# Err" donde # es MV o el número de la válvula que falla. Identifique y repare la falla en el circuito. Luego presione el botón de ADVANCE con la perilla en la posición de AJUTO para quitar la luz de Alarma.
	10. El sistema del sensor está impidiendo el riego.	Consulte la corrección para la Causa #6.
	11. La hora de arranque (Start Time) no se ingresó para el programa al que se asignó la válvula.	Consulte la corrección para la Causa #2.
	12. El ajuste por temporada para el programa de la válvula está configurado en 0%.	Consulte la corrección para la Causa #5.
La pantalla está total o parcialmente en blanco.	13. Una subida de tensión o un rayo ha dañado el sistema electrónico del controlador.	Oprima el botón "RECONFIGURAR" (RESET). Si la subida de tensión no causó daños permanentes, el controlador aceptará los comandos de programación y funcionará normalmente. Si el controlador no funciona adecuadamente, póngase en contacto con el Servicio técnico de Rain Bird a través del 1-800-247-3782.
El riego comienza cuando no debería.	14. Se oprimió la tecla "ARRANQUE MANUAL / AVANZAR" (MANUAL START / ADVANCE).	Para cancelar un programa que ha sido iniciado en forma manual, configure el disco selector en "APAGADO" (OFF) durante tres segundos. Luego, configure nuevamente el disco selector en "AJUTO".

RESOLUCIÓN DE PROBLEMAS

SÍNTOMA	CAUSA POSIBLE	CORRECCIÓN
	15. Puede que se haya ingresado una hora de arranque (Start Time) no deseada.	Gire el disco selector hasta "CONFIGURAR HORAS DE ARRANQUE DEL RIEGO" (SET WATERING START TIMES) y verifique si algún programa tiene una hora de arranque (Start Time) no deseada. Por instrucciones sobre la configuración y eliminación de las horas de arranque, consulte la página 12
	16. Los programas pueden estar apilados.	Los programas se superpondrán si están previstos para arrancar mientras hay otro programa operando. Asegúrese que los programas A, B y C no están previstos para arrancar cuando algún otro programa también lo esté.
El indicador luminoso (LED) de la alarma está encendido.	17. No hay una hora de arranque.	Todas las horas de arranque han sido eliminadas. (Está activo el programa por defecto: Programa A, a las 8:00 AM). Ingrese por lo menos una hora de arranque (Start Time) y vuelva a configurar el disco selector en "AUTO". El indicador luminoso (LED) se apagará.
	18. No hay tiempos de riego (Run Time).	El tiempo de riego (Run Time) por defecto, de 10 minutos para todas las válvulas activas, ha sido eliminado. Ingrese un tiempo de riego para por lo menos una válvula activa y vuelva a configurar el disco selector en "AUTO". El indicador luminoso (LED) se apagará.
	19. El ajuste por temporada está en 0%.	El valor del porcentaje de ajuste por temporada ha sido configurado en cero. Ingrese un valor de ajuste por temporada y vuelva a configurar el disco selector en "AUTO". El indicador luminoso (LED) se apagará
	20. Estación en cortocircuito.	Un cortocircuito en el cableado del solenoide o de la válvula ha inutilizado la estación. Consulte la corrección para la Causa #9.

SYMPTOME	CAUSES POSSIBLES	SOLUTION
La programmation ne démarre pas automatiquement	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. La roue est sur la position OFF. 	<p>Tournez la roue sur AUTO</p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Les heures de démarrage n'ont pas été rentrées dans la programmation. 	<p>Tournez la roue sur REGLAGE HEURE DEMARRAGE et vérifiez que les heures de démarrage sont dans la programmation. Sinon, rentrez les comme décrit dans le page 12.</p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Aujourd'hui n'est pas un jour d'arrosage pour la programmation. 	<p>Sélectionnez le programme et tournez la roue sur CYCLE PERSONNALISE. Vérifiez les jours d'arrosage de la programmation.</p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. La fonction Jour d'arrêt permanent empêche l'arrosage. 	<p>Si la fonction jour d'arrêt permanent a été correctement réglée, aucune correction n'est nécessaire. Pour changer la fonction jour d'arrêt permanent, voir page 29.</p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Le pourcentage d'ajustement saisonnier est réglé sur 0. 	<p>Réglez le pourcentage d'ajustement saisonnier au-dessus de 0. Voir le page 21.</p>
L'écran indique qu'une station est en fonctionnement mais il n'y a pas d'arrosage	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. La sonde pluie empêche l'arrosage. 	<p>Mettez le bouton de la sonde sur DEACTIVE. Si l'arrosage reprend, la sonde fonctionne correctement, et aucune correction n'est nécessaire.</p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Il n'y a pas de sonde pluie de connectée au programmeur, et le bouton de la sonde a été mis sur ACTIVE. 	<p>Mettez le bouton de la sonde sur DEACTIVE. Pour empêcher d'autres disfonctionnement, placez le cavalier fourni sur les bornes SENS du programmeur.</p>
Les vannes ne fonctionnent pas	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. Aucune durée d'arrosage n'a été assignée à la vanne 	<p>Tournez la roue sur le numéro de la vanne et réglez la programmation et vérifiez la durée d'arrosage de chaque vanne. Pour changer les durées d'arrosage, voir le page 18.</p>

SYMPTOME	CAUSES POSSIBLES	SOLUTION
	9. Un court circuit dans le solénoïde ou dans le câblage de la vanne a désactivé la station. (La Del d'alarme est allumée)	L'écran indique # ERR , où # est le numéro de la station. Identifiez et réparez la panne sur le circuit. Pour effacer l'alarme LED, positionner le cadran à AUTO, ensuite appuyer sur le bouton ADVANCE.
	10. La sonde pite empêche l'arrosage	Voir N° 6
	11. Les heures de démarrage n'ont pas été rentrées dans la programmation	Voir N°2
	12. Le pourcentage d'ajustement saisonnier est réglé sur 0.	Voir N°5
L'écran est partiellement ou complètement noir	13. Une surtension a endommagé l'électronique du programmeur	Appuyez sur le bouton RESET. Si la surtension électrique n'a pas provoqué de dommages permanent, le programmeur acceptera normalement une programmation. Si le programmeur ne fonctionne pas correctement, contactez l'Assistance technique de RAIN BIRD au 800-247-3782
L'arrosage démarre quand il ne devrait pas	14. Le bouton DEMARRAGE MANUEL/ AVANCE a été activé	Pour annuler un programme qui a été démarré manuellement, mettez la roue sur OFF pendant 3 secondes. Ensuite remettez la roue sur AUTO
	15. Une heure de démarrage non voulue a pu être entrée	Tournez la roue sur REGLAGE HEURE DE DEMARRAGE et vérifiez si les programmes n'ont pas une heure de démarrage non voulue. Voir le page 12 pour régler ou éliminer les heures de démarrages

SYMPTOME	CAUSES POSSIBLES	SOLUTION
	16. La programmation a pu être reportée	Un programme peut chevaucher sur un autre. Assurez-vous que les programmes A, B et C ne sont pas programmés pour démarrer quand un programme est en cours.
La LED d'alarme est allumée	17. Pas de démarrage d'arrosage	Tous les démarrages ont été effacés. (La programmation par défaut du constructeur est en effet: programme A à 08:00 AM) Entrez au moins un démarrage et tournez la roue sur AUTO. La DEL s'éteindra
	18. Pas de durée d'arrosage	La durée par défaut de 10 mn a été effacée. Entrez au moins une durée pour une vanne et tournez la roue sur AUTO. La DEL s'éteindra
	19. Le pourcentage d'ajustement saisonnier est réglé sur 0.	Le pourcentage d'ajustement saisonnier a été réglé sur 0. Entrez un pourcentage d'ajustement saisonnier et tournez la roue sur AUTO. La LED s'éteindra
	20. Station en court-circuit	Un court circuit dans le solénoïde ou dans le câblage de la vanne a désactivé la station. L'écran indique # ERR, où # est le numéro de la station. Identifiez et réparez la panne sur le circuit. Si "MV Err" apparaît, réparez le problème. Pour effacer l'alarme LED, positionner le cadran à AUTO, ensuite appuyer sur le bouton ADVANCE.

Français

INDEX

Ajustement Saisonnier, 21
Bornes SENS, 55
Calendrier de jour sans arrosage, 29
Cavalier, bornes SENS, 55
Commandes et clavier, 5
 écran LCD, 5
 LED d'alarme, 5, 65
 voyant alarme, 5, 65
Configuration du mode de fonctionnement de la pompe/vanne maîtresse, 30
Délai programmable entre les stations, 32
Demarrage Manuel, 23
Démontage de la face avant, 51
Dépannage, 63
Effacement de la mémoire, 36
Fonctionnement du programmeur, 20
Fonctions cachées, 29
 calendrier de jour sans arrosage, 29
 configuration du mode de fonctionnement de la pompe/vanne maîtresse, 30
 délai programmable entre les stations, 32
 effacement de la mémoire, 36
 utilisation des stations auxiliaires, 34

Español

ÍNDICE ALFABÉTICO

Ajuste por temporada, 21
Arranque Manual, 23
Batería de 9 Voltios, instalación, 51
Borrar memoria, 36
Cable-puente, terminales SENS, 54
Configuración en AUTO, 20
Configurando el funcionamiento de la bomba y la válvula maestra, 30
Controlles e interruptores, 5
 alarma de diodo luminoso (LED), 5, 62
 pantalla de cristal líquido (LCD), 5
Demora programable entre estaciones, 32
Día siempre sin riego, 29
Día(s) sin riego permanente(s), 29
Funciones ocultas, 29
 borrado de la memoria, 36
 configurando el funcionamiento de la bomba y la válvula maestra, 30
 demora programable entre estaciones, 32
 día(s) sin riego permanente(s), 29
 operación de la válvula auxiliar, 34

English

INDEX

AUTO Mode, 20
Auxiliary valve, 34
 expansion module, 34, 43, 53
Battery, installing 9-Volt, 51
Clear memory, 36
Controls and Switches 5
 alarm LED, 5, 59
 LCD display, 5
Day always off, 29
Hidden functions, 29
 auxiliary valve operation, 34
 clear memory, 36
 permanent day(s) off, 29
 programmable delay between stations, 32
 setting the pump/master valve operation, 30
Installing
 battery, 51
 controller, 39
 field wiring, 42
 location, 37
 module, 53
 rain sensor, 55

Fransais

Installation
câbles, 42
l'emplacement, 37
module, 53
pile, 51
programmeur, 39
sonde pluie, 55
Mémoire, Effacement, 36
Mode AUTO, 20
Module
installation, 53
vanne auxiliaire, 34
Pile, Installation d'une 9 Volt, 51
Programmation
cycle d'arrosage, 14
date, 9
démarrage de l'arrosage, 12
durée d'arrosage, 18
heure, 10
programme, 11
Réinitialisation du programmeur, 27
Sonde pluie, 10

Español

Instalación
batería, 51
conexión del cableado, 42
controlador, 39
módulo, 53
sensor de lluvia, 55
ubicación, 37
Memoria, borrar, 36
Módulo
instalación, 53
terminal auxiliar, 34
Operación del controlador, 20
Probar las válvulas, 26
Programación
ciclo de riego, 14
fecha, 9
hora, 10
hora de arranque del riego, 12
los tiempos de riego, 18
selección del programa, 11
Programación remota del panel, 51
Reconfiguración del controlador, 27
Resolución de problemas, 58
Sensor de lluvia, 55

English

Jumper, SENS terminals, 55
Manual Watering, 23
Memory, clear, 36
Module
auxiliary terminal, 34, 43, 53
installing, 53
Operating controller, 20
Permanent Day(s) off, 29
Programmable Delay Between Stations, 32
Programming
date, 9
time, 10
select program, 11
watering start times, 12
watering cycle, 14
watering duration, 18
Rain sensor, 55
Remote Panel Programming, 51
Reset controller, 27
Seasonal Adjust, 21
SENS terminals, 55
Setting the Pump/Master Valve Operation, 30
Test valves, 26

Français

Test des vannes, 26
Transformateur, 45
Vanne
 auxiliaire, 34
 test des, 26
Vanne Auxiliaire, 34
 module d'extension, 53

Español

Terminales SENS, 55
Transformador, 45
Válvula
 auxiliar, 34
 probar todas, 26
Válvula auxiliar, 34, 43, 53
 módulo de expansión, 34, 43, 53

English

Transformer, 45
Troubleshooting, 57
Valve
 auxiliary, 34
 test all, 26



WARNING

The ESP Modular controller has an internal, non-replaceable lithium battery that has a shelf life of ten years. Discard the used controller in compliance with local laws as you would any electronic component or battery.

Controls Mfg. Division



Declaration of Conformity

Application of Council Directives: 89/336/EEC
73/23/EEC

Standards To Which Conformity is Declared
EN55022 Class B, AS/NZ548
EN61000-3-2
EN61000-3-3
EN5082-1: 1998
EN61000-4-2
EN61000-4-3
EN61000-4-4
EN61000-4-6
EN61000-4-8
EN61000-4-11

EN 60335-1: 1995 Safety of household
and similar electrical appliances

Manufacturer:

Rain Bird Corporation - Controls Mfg.
Division - USA
7590 Britannia Court, San Diego, CA 92154
(619) 661-4400

Importer:

Rain Bird Europe, S.A.R.L. - France
BP72000
13792 Aix-en-Provence Cedex 3
(33) 442 24 44 61

Equipment Description:

Irrigation Controller
P.O. Box 11 Harrisville Qld. 4307
ACN 804 644 446
Rain Bird Australia Pty Ltd.

Equipment Class:

Generic-Res, Comm, L.I.

I the undersigned, hereby declare that the equipment specified above, conforms to the above Directive(s) and Standard(s).

Place
Tijuana B. C., Mexico

Signature
John Rafael Zwick

Full Name
John Rafael Zwick

Position
General Manager

NOTES / NOTAS

NOTES / NOTAS

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.

If the equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.

- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by Rain Bird Corporation, could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This product was FCC certified under test conditions that included the use of shielded I/O cables and connectors between system components. To be in compliance with FCC regulations, the user must use shielded cables and connectors and install them properly.

RAIN BIRD®

Rain Bird Corporation
970 W. Sierra Madre
Azusa, California 91702, U.S.A.
626-963-9311

Rain Bird International, Inc.
145 North Grand Avenue
Glendora, CA 91741 U.S.A.
626-963-9311

Rain Bird Europe
900 rue-Ampere, BP 72000
13792 Aix-en-Provence CEDEX 3 FRANCE.
(33) 04 42 24 44 61

Technical Services for U.S. and Canada only:
(800) RAINBIRD
www.rainbird.com

© 2006 Rain Bird Corporation 1/06
® Registered trademark of Rain Bird Corporation

P/N 635673 Rev. C



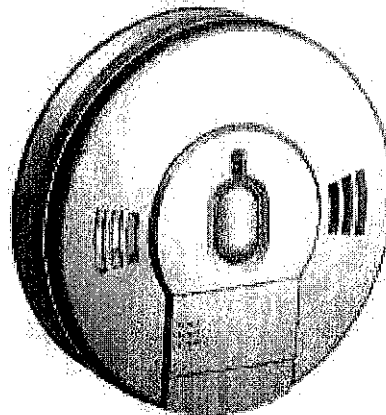
SIGNALING



User's Guide for Model KN-COPE-I

***Combination*
Photoelectric
Smoke and Carbon
Monoxide Alarm**

- 120 VAC (Interconnectable)
- 2-LED Display
- 9V Battery Backup
- Front Load Battery
- Peak Level Memory
- Hush[®]
- Voice Message System
- Low Battery Hush[®]



For questions concerning your Smoke and Carbon Monoxide Alarm, please call our Consumer Hotline at 1-800-880-6788.

For your convenience, write down the following information. If you call our consumer hotline, these are the first questions you will be asked:

Alarm Model Number <i>(located on back of the alarm):</i>	
Date of Manufacture <i>(located on back of the alarm):</i>	
Date of Purchase:	
Where Purchased:	

ATTENTION: Please take a few minutes to thoroughly read this user's guide which should be saved for future reference and passed on to any subsequent owner.

What To Do When The Alarm Sounds!



WARNING:

Actuation of your CO Alarm indicates the presence of Carbon Monoxide (CO) which can kill you.

When the carbon monoxide alarm sounds:

If alarm signal sounds:

- 1) Operate the test/reset button
- 2) Call your emergency services (Fire Dept. or 911)
- 3) Immediately move to fresh air - outdoors or by an open door/window. Do a head count to check that all persons are accounted for. Do not reenter the premises nor move away from the open door/window until the emergency services responders have arrived, the premises has been aired out, and your alarm remains in its normal condition.
- 4) After following steps 1-3, if your alarm reactivates within a 24 hour period, repeat steps 1-3 and call a qualified appliance technician to investigate for sources of CO from fuel burning equipment and appliances, and inspect for proper operation of this equipment. If problems are identified during this inspection have the equipment serviced immediately. Note any combustion equipment not inspected by the technician and consult the manufacturer's instructions, or contact the manufacturer directly, for more information about CO safety and this equipment. Make sure that motor vehicles are not, and have not been, operating in an attached garage or adjacent to the residence.

What To Do When The Alarm Sounds!

NEVER IGNORE THE SOUND OF THE ALARM!

Determining what type of alarm has sounded is easy with your Kidde Combination Smoke/CO Alarm. The voice message warning system will inform you of the type of situation occurring. Refer to the Features section on page 4 for a detailed description of each alarm pattern.

When the smoke alarm sounds:

Smoke alarms are designed to minimize false alarms. Cigarette smoke will not normally set off the alarm, unless the smoke is blown directly into the alarm. This unit contains nuisance alarm protection, which will reduce the impact of cooking particles. However, large quantities of combustible particles from spills or broiling could still cause the unit to alarm. Careful location of the unit away from the kitchen area will give the maximum nuisance alarm protection. Combustion particles from cooking may set off the alarm if located too close to the cooking area. Large quantities of combustible particles are generated from spills or when broiling. Using the fan on a range hood which vents to the outside (non- recirculating type) will also help remove these combustible products from the kitchen.

If the alarm sounds, check for fires first. If a fire is discovered follow these steps. Become thoroughly familiar with these items, and review with all family members!

- Alert small children in the home. Children sleep very sound and may not be awakened by the sound of the smoke alarms.
- Leave immediately using one of your planned escape routes (see page 25). Every second counts, don't stop to get dressed or pick up valuables.
- Before opening inside doors look for smoke seeping in around the edges, and feel with the back of your hand. If the door is hot use your second exit. If you feel it's safe, open the door very slowly and be prepared to close immediately if smoke and heat rush in.
- If the escape route requires you to go through smoke, crawl low under the smoke where the air is clearer.

What To Do When The Alarm Sounds!

- Go to your predetermined meeting place. When two people have arrived one should leave to call 911 from a neighbor's home, and the other should stay to perform a head count.
- **Do not reenter under any circumstance until fire officials give the go ahead.**
- **There are situations where a smoke alarm may not be effective to protect against fire as noted by the NFPA and UL. For instance:**
 - **Smoking in bed.**
 - **Leaving children unsupervised.**
 - **Cleaning with flammable liquids, such as gasoline.**
 - **Fires where the victim is intimate with a flaming initiated fire; for example, when a person's clothes catch fire while cooking.**
 - **Fires where the smoke is prevented from reaching the detector due to a closed door or other obstruction.**
 - **Incendiary fires where the fire grows so rapidly that an occupant's egress is blocked even with properly located detectors.**

Table of Contents

Introduction	1
Product View	2
Features	4
Operating/Installation Instructions	
Step 1: Installing Batteries	8
Step 2: Installation Instructions:	
A. Recommended Installation Locations	9
B. Where Not to Install	12
C. How to Install	13
D. Tamper Resist Feature	15
Step 3: Testing the Alarm	16
Step 4: Hush® Control Feature	17
Step 5: Peak Level Memory	17
Alarm Response Times	19
Battery Replacement	21
General Alarm Maintenance	21
Carbon Monoxide Safety Information	
General CO Information	22
Possible Sources	23
CO Safety Tips	24
Symptoms of CO Poisoning	24
Fire Safety Information	
Escape Plan	25
Fire Prevention	25
Industry Safety Standards	
National Fire Protection Association	26
California State Fire Marshall	26
Consumer Product Safety Commission	27
Warranty and Service Information	28

Introduction

Thank you for purchasing the Kidde Combination Photoelectric Smoke and Carbon Monoxide Alarm model KN-COPE-IB. This alarm is suitable as a Single Station and/or Multiple Station (24 devices) alarm. This alarm has a five-year limited warranty.

Please take a few minutes to thoroughly read this user's guide which should be saved for future reference. Teach children how to respond to the alarms, and they should never play with the unit.

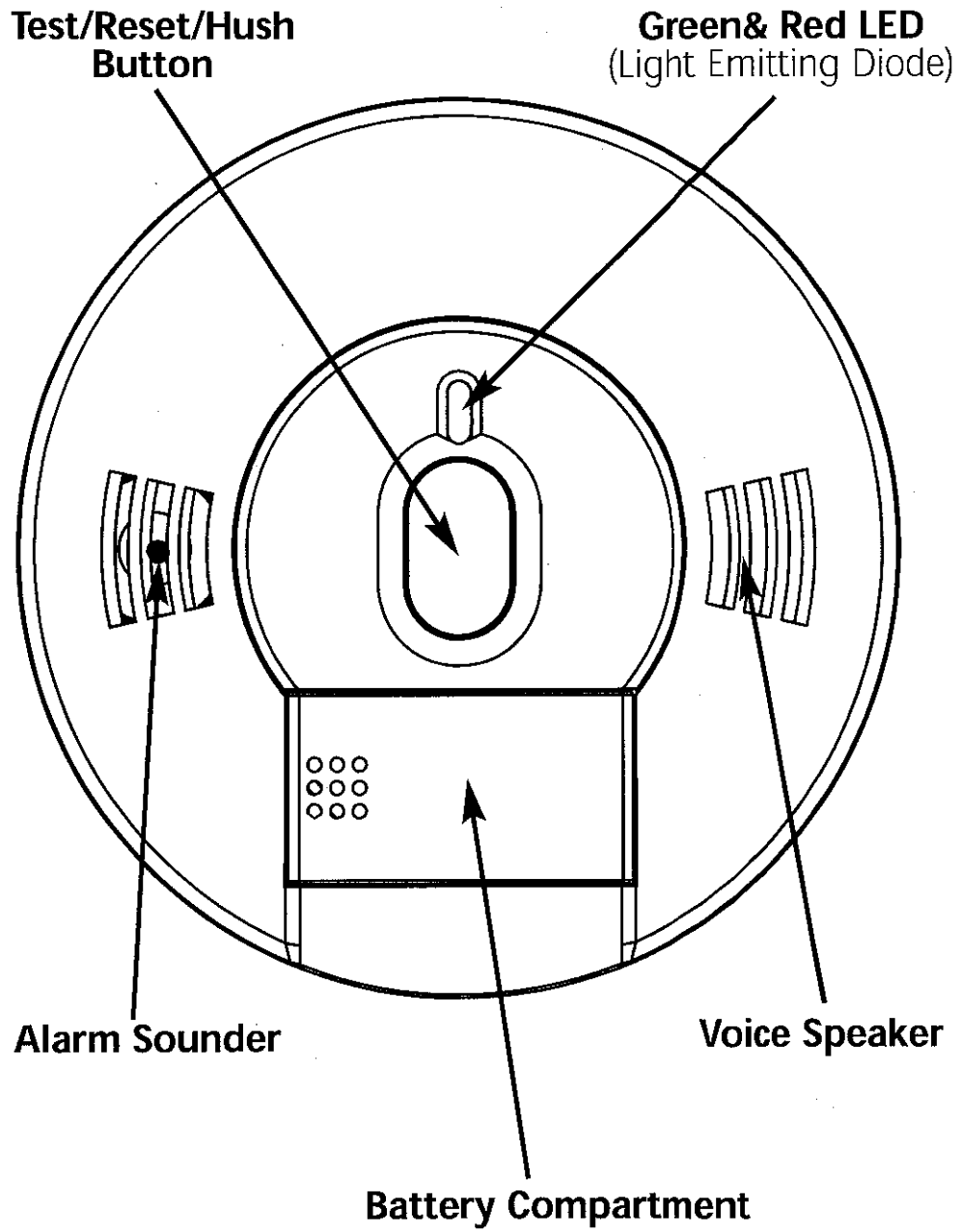
Your Kidde Smoke/CO Alarm was designed to detect both smoke and carbon monoxide from any source of combustion in a residential environment. It is not designed for use in a recreational vehicle (RV) or boat.

If you have any questions about the operation or installation of your alarm, please call our toll free Consumer Hotline at 1 800-880-6788.

The guide on page 8 will help you determine the correct location of safety products that will help keep your home a safer place.

Product View

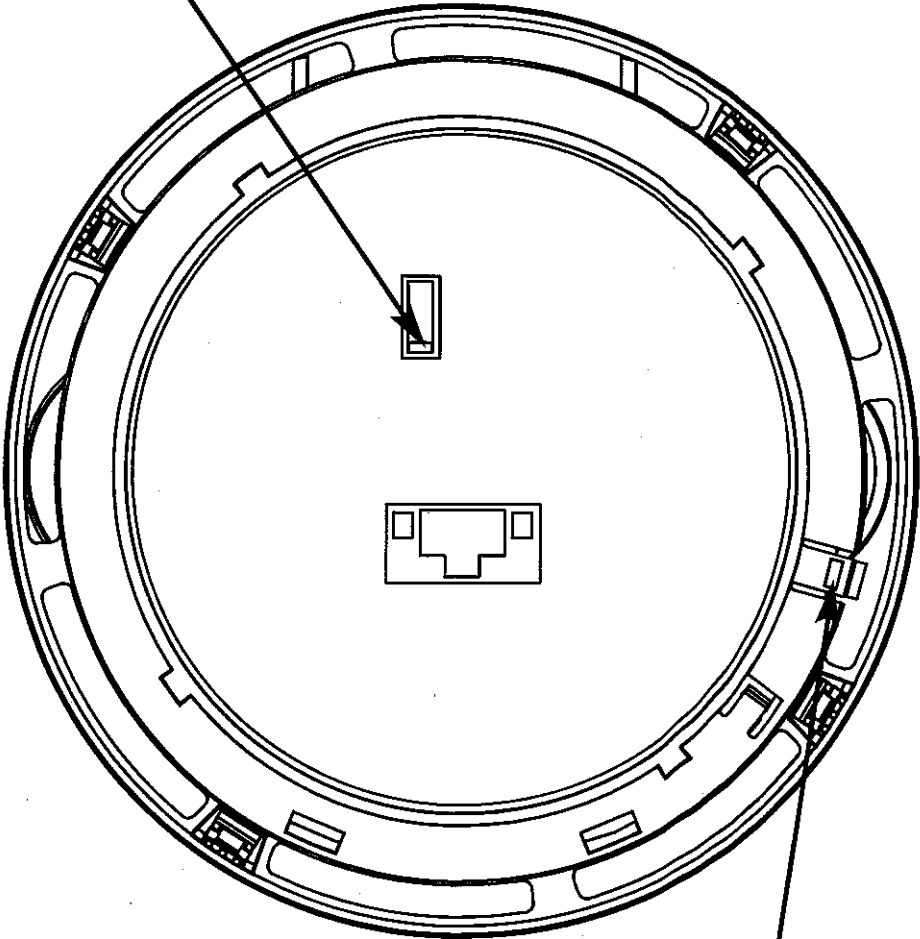
FRONT



Product View

BACK

Battery Door
Tamper-Resist
Slide



Mounting Bracket
Tamper Resist
Latch

Features

- Permanent independent smoke and carbon monoxide sensors.
- Smoke alarm takes precedence when both smoke and carbon monoxide are present.
- Alarm/Voice message warning system that alerts you of the following conditions in the manner described below, thus eliminating any confusion over which alarm is sounding:
 - FIRE: The alarm/voice pattern is three long alarm beeps followed by the verbal warning message "FIRE! FIRE!". This pattern is repeated until the smoke is eliminated. The red LED light will flash while in alarm/voice mode.
 - CARBON MONOXIDE: The alarm/voice pattern is four short alarm beeps followed by the verbal warning message "WARNING! CARBON MONOXIDE!". After four minutes the alarm/voice pattern will sound once every minute until the unit is reset, or the CO eliminated. The red LED light will flash while in alarm/voice mode.
 - LOW BATTERY: When the batteries are low and need replacing the red LED light will flash and the unit will "chirp" one time, followed by the warning message "LOW BATTERY". This cycle will occur once every minute for the first hour. After the first hour the red LED light will continue to flash every minute accompanied by the "chirp" only sound. The voice message "LOW BATTERY" will sound once every fifteen minutes during the "chirp" only cycle. This will continue for at least seven days.
- Voice Message System that alerts user to the following conditions:
 - System announces "HUSH MODE ACTIVATED" when the unit is first put into HUSH Mode.
 - System announces "HUSH MODE CANCELLED" when unit resumes normal operation after Hush Mode has been cancelled.
 - System announces "CARBON MONOXIDE PREVIOUSLY DETECTED" when the unit has detected CO concentrations of 100 ppm or higher.
 - System announces "PUSH TEST BUTTON" when the unit is powered up, reminding user to activate the Test Button.
- One "chirp" every 30 seconds is an indication that the alarm is malfunctioning. If this occurs call the Consumer Hotline at 1-800-880-6788.

Features

- After seven (7) years of cumulative power up, this unit will "chirp" once every 30 seconds. This is an "operational end of life" feature which will indicate that it is time to replace the alarm.
- Loud 85 decibel alarm
- HUSH Control Feature that silences the unit during nuisance alarm situations (see page 16).
- Oversized test button for easy activation
- Test button performs the following functions:
 - o Tests the units electronics and verifies proper unit operation
 - o Resets the unit during CO alarm
 - o Peak Level Memory
 - o Activates or cancels Hush® Feature
- Mounting bracket designed for easy orientation of the unit
- Green and red LED lights that indicate normal operation and alarm status
 - o Green Light: The green LED will be lit continuously or flash every 30 seconds to indicate the unit is operating properly. In HUSH® mode the LED blinks every 2 seconds and once per second if it is the initiating alarm.
 - o Red Light: When a dangerous level of smoke or carbon monoxide is detected the red LED light will flash and the corresponding alarm pattern (depending on the source) will sound. If the unit malfunctions, the red LED light will flash and the unit will chirp every 30 seconds indicating a system problem.
- Powered by 120V AC (60 Hz, 30 mA max) wire-in connector and is also equipped with a 9V battery backup.
- Can be interconnected to other Kidde/Nighthawk brand smoke and CO alarms (see page 15 for details).
- Tamper Resist Feature that deters children and others from removing the battery or alarm

Smoke Alarm Features

Smoke Alarm

The smoke alarm monitors the air for products of combustion that are produced when something is burning or smoldering. When smoke particles in the smoke sensor reach a specified concentration, the alarm/voice message warning system will sound, and be accompanied by the flashing red LED light. The smoke alarm takes precedence when both smoke and carbon monoxide are present.

NFPA 72 states: Life safety from fire in residential occupancies is based primarily on early notification to occupants of the need to escape, followed by the appropriate egress actions by those occupants. Fire warning systems for dwelling units are capable of protecting about half of the occupants in potentially fatal fires. Victims are often intimate with the fire, too old or young, or physically or mentally impaired such that they cannot escape even when warned early enough that escape should be possible. For these people, other strategies such as protection-in-place or assisted escape or rescue are necessary.

- Smoke alarms are devices that can provide early warning of possible fires at a reasonable cost; however, alarms have sensing limitations. Ionization sensing alarms may detect invisible fire particles (associated with fast flaming fires) sooner than photoelectric alarms. Photoelectric sensing alarms may detect visible fire particles (associated with slow smoldering fires) sooner than ionization alarms. Home fires develop in different ways and are often unpredictable. For maximum protection, Kidde recommends that both Ionization and Photoelectric alarms be installed.
- A battery powered alarm must have a battery of the specified type, in good condition and installed properly.
- AC powered alarms (without battery backup) will not operate if the AC power has been cut off, such as by an electrical fire or an open fuse.
- Smoke alarms must be tested regularly to make sure the batteries and the alarm circuits are in good operating condition.

Carbon Monoxide Alarm Features

- Smoke alarms cannot provide an alarm if smoke does not reach the alarm. Therefore, smoke alarms may not sense fires starting in chimneys, walls, on roofs, on the other side of a closed door or on a different floor.
- If the alarm is located outside the bedroom or on a different floor, it may not wake up a sound sleeper.
- The use of alcohol or drugs may also impair one's ability to hear the smoke alarm. For maximum protection, a smoke alarm should be installed in each sleeping area on every level of a home.
- Although smoke alarms can help save lives by providing an early warning of a fire, they are not a substitute for an insurance policy. Home owners and renters should have adequate insurance to protect their lives and property.

Carbon Monoxide (CO) Alarm

The carbon monoxide (CO) alarm monitors the air for the presence of CO. It will alarm when there are high levels of CO present, and when there are low levels of CO present over a longer period of time. When a CO condition matches either of these situations, the alarm/voice message warning system will sound, and be accompanied by the flashing red LED light. The carbon monoxide sensor uses an electrochemical technology.

CAUTION: This alarm will only indicate the presence of carbon monoxide gas at the sensor. Carbon monoxide gas may be present in other areas.

Individuals with medical problems may consider using warning devices which provide audible and visual signals for carbon monoxide concentrations less than 30 ppm.

Operating and Installation Instructions

Step 1

Installation Guide:

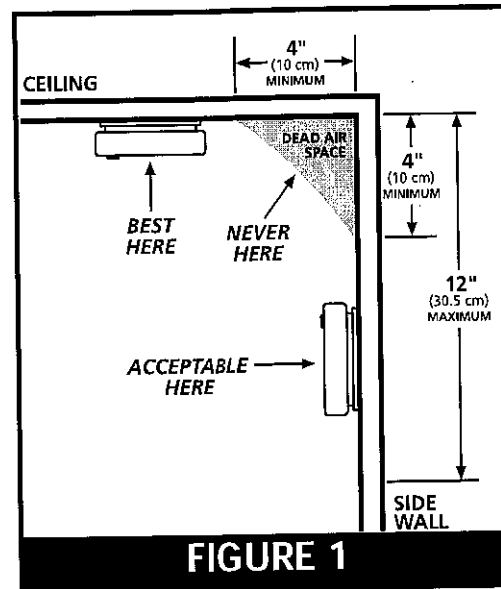
IMPORTANT: THIS ALARM MUST BE MOUNTED ON A CEILING OR WALL. IT WAS NOT DESIGNED FOR USE AS A TABLETOP DEVICE! INSTALL ONLY AS DETAILED!

A. Recommended Installation Locations:

Kidde recommends the installation of a Smoke/CO Alarm in the following locations. For maximum protection we suggest an alarm be installed on each level of a multilevel home, including every bedroom, hallways, finished attics and basements. Put alarms at both ends of bedroom, hallway or large room if hallway or room is more than 30 ft (9.1m) long. If you have only one alarm, ensure it is placed in the hallway outside of the main sleeping area, or in the main bedroom. Verify the alarm can be heard in all sleeping areas.

Locate an alarm in every room where someone sleeps with the door closed. The closed door may prevent an alarm not located in that room from waking the sleeper. Smoke, heat and combustion products rise to the ceiling and spread horizontally.

Mounting the alarm on the ceiling in the center of the room places it closest to all points in the room. Ceiling mounting is preferred in ordinary residential construction. When mounting an alarm on the ceiling, locate it at a minimum of 4" (10cm) from the side wall (see figure 1). If installing the alarm on the wall, use an inside wall with the top edge of the alarm at a minimum of 4" (10cm) and a maximum of 12" (30.5cm) below the ceiling (see figure 1).

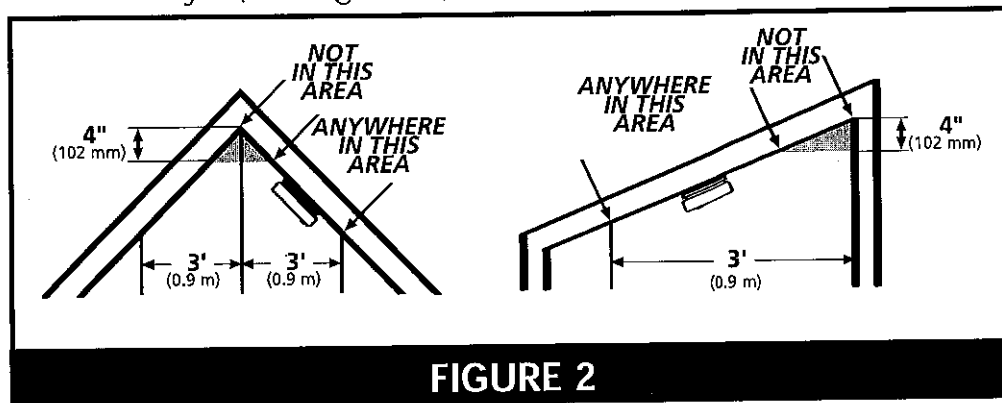


Operating and Installation Instructions

Sloped Ceiling Installation:

The following information is from the National Fire Protection Association and is listed in Fire Code 72. Install Smoke Alarms on sloped, peaked or cathedral ceilings at, or within 3 ft (0.9m) of the highest point (measured horizontally). NFPA 72 states "Smoke alarms in rooms with ceiling slopes greater than 1 ft to 8 ft (.3 m-2.4 m) horizontally shall be located on the high side of the room".

NFPA 72 states "A row of alarms shall be spaced and located within 3 ft (0.9 m) of the peak of the ceiling measured horizontally" (see figure 2).



Mobile Homes:

Modern mobile homes have been designed and built to be energy efficient. Install Smoke/CO alarms as recommended previously (refer to Recommended Installation Instructions and figure 1). In older mobile homes that are not well insulated, extreme heat or cold can be transferred from the outside to the inside through poorly insulated walls and roof. This may cause a thermal barrier, which can prevent smoke from reaching an alarm mounted on the ceiling. In such mobile homes install your Smoke/CO Alarm on an inside wall with the top edge of the alarm at a minimum of 4 inches (10cm) and a maximum of 12 inches (30.5cm) below the ceiling (See figure 1). If you are not sure about the insulation in your mobile home, or if you notice that the outer walls and ceiling are either hot or cold, install your alarm on an inside wall ONLY!

THIS EQUIPMENT SHOULD BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION'S STANDARD 72 (National Fire Protection Association, Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02269).

Operating and Installation Instructions



WARNING - This product is intended for use in ordinary indoor locations of family living units. It is not designed to measure compliance with Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) commercial or industrial standards.

B. Where Not to Install:

Do not install in garages, kitchens, furnace rooms or bathrooms! INSTALL AT LEAST 5 FEET AWAY FROM ANY FUEL BURNING APPLIANCE.

Do not install within 3 ft (.9m) of the following: The door to a kitchen, or a bathroom that contains a tub or shower, forced air supply ducts used for heating or cooling, ceiling or whole house ventilating fans, or other high air flow areas. Avoid excessively dusty, dirty or greasy areas. Dust, grease or household chemicals can contaminate the alarm's sensors, causing the alarm to not operate properly.

Place the alarm where drapes or other objects will not block the sensors. Smoke and CO must be able to reach the sensors to accurately detect these conditions. Do not install in peaks of vaulted ceilings, "A" frame ceilings or gabled roofs (see figure 2). Keep out of damp and humid areas.

Install at least one (1) foot away from fluorescent lights, electronic noise may cause nuisance alarms. Do not place in direct sunlight and keep out of insect infested areas. Extreme temperatures will effect the sensitivity of the Smoke/CO Alarm. Do not install in areas where the temperature is colder than 40° Fahrenheit (4.4° Celsius) or hotter than 100° Fahrenheit (37.8° Celsius), such as garages and unfinished attics. Do not install in areas where the relative humidity (RH) is above 85%. Place away from doors and windows that open to the outside.

Smoke alarms are not to be used with detector guards unless the combination (alarm and guard) has been evaluated and found suitable for that purpose.

Operating and Installation Instructions

Step 2

Wiring Instructions:

Wiring Requirements

- This smoke alarm should be installed on a U.L. listed or recognized junction box. All connections should be made by a qualified electrician and all wiring used shall be in accordance with articles 210 and 300.3(B) of the U.S. National Electrical Code ANSI/NFPA 70, NFPA 72 and/or any other codes having jurisdiction in your area. The multiple station interconnect wiring to the alarms must be run in the same raceway or cable as the AC power wiring. In addition, the resistance of the interconnect wiring shall be a maximum of 10 ohms.
- The appropriate power source is 120 Volt AC Single Phase supplied from a non-switchable circuit, which is not protected by a ground fault interrupter.
- **WARNING:** The alarm cannot be operated from power derived from a square wave, modified square wave or modified sine wave, inverter. These types of inverters are sometimes used to supply power to the structure in off grid installations, such as solar or wind derived power sources. These power sources produce high peak voltages that will damage the alarm.

WIRING INSTRUCTIONS FOR AC QUICK CONNECT HARNESS

CAUTION! TURN OFF THE MAIN POWER TO THE CIRCUIT BEFORE WIRING THE ALARM.

- For alarms that are used as single station, DO NOT CONNECT THE RED WIRE TO ANYTHING. Leave the red wire insulating cap in place to make certain that the red wire cannot contact any metal parts or the electrical box.
- When alarms are interconnected, all interconnected units must be powered from a single circuit.
- A maximum of 24 Kidde Safety devices may be interconnected in a multiple station arrangement. The interconnect system should not exceed the NFPA interconnect limit of 12 smoke alarms and/or 18 alarms total (smoke,

Operating and Installation Instructions

CO, Smoke/CO Combination, heat, etc.). This Smoke/CO combination alarm must be counted as a smoke alarm when determining the number of units on an interconnect line. With 18 alarms interconnected, it is still possible to interconnect up to a total of 6 remote signaling devices and /or relay modules (see page 15 for details on interconnecting Kidde devices).

- The maximum wire run distance between the first and last unit in an interconnected system is 1000 feet.
- Figure 3 illustrates interconnection wiring. Improper connection may result in damage to the alarm, failure to operate, or a shock hazard.

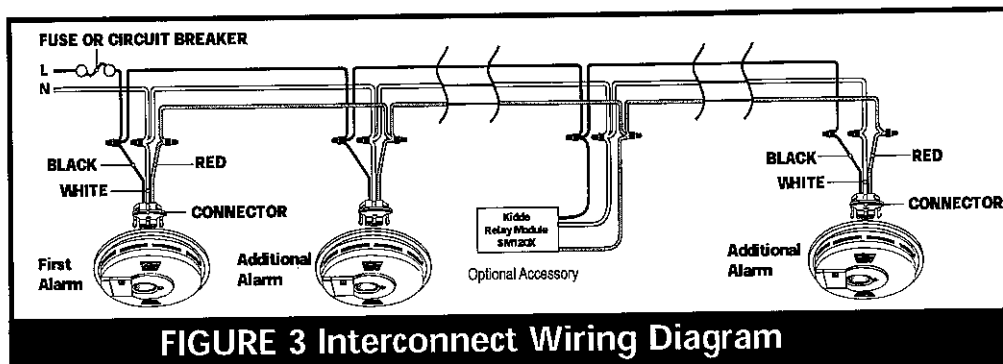


FIGURE 3 Interconnect Wiring Diagram

WIRES ON ALARM HARNESS CONNECTED TO

Black

Hot side of AC line

White

Neutral side of AC line

Red

Interconnect lines (red wires) of other units in the multiple station set up

- Make certain alarms are wired to a continuous (non-switched) power line. NOTE: Use standard UL Listed household wire (as required by local codes) available at all electrical supply stores and most hardware stores

Step 3 Mounting Instructions

CAUTION: YOUR SMOKE/CO ALARM IS SEALED AND THE COVER IS NOT REMOVABLE!

1. To help identify the date to replace the unit, a label has been affixed to the side of the alarm. Write the "Replace by" date (7 years from initial power up) in permanent marker on the label. See Alarm Replacement section for additional information.

Operating and Installation Instructions

2. Remove the mounting bracket from the back of the alarm by holding the mounting bracket and twisting the alarm in the direction indicated by the "OFF" arrow on the alarm cover.
3. After selecting the proper location for your Smoke/CO Alarm, as described on Pages 8-11, and wiring the AC QUICK CONNECT harness as described in the WIRING INSTRUCTIONS, attach the mounting bracket to the electrical box. To ensure aesthetic alignment of the alarm with the hallway, or wall, the "A" line on the mounting bracket must be parallel with the hallway when ceiling mounted, or horizontal when wall mounted.
4. Pull the AC QUICK CONNECTOR through the center hole in the mounting bracket and secure the bracket, making sure that the mounting screws are positioned in the small ends of the keyholes before tightening the screws.
5. Plug the AC QUICK CONNECTOR into the back of the alarm (see figure 4), making sure that the locks on the connector snap into place. Then push the excess wire back into the electrical box through the hole in the center of the mounting bracket.
6. Install the alarm on the mounting bracket and rotate the alarm in the direction of the "ON" arrow on the cover until the alarm ratchets into place (this ratcheting function allows for aesthetic alignment). Note: The alarm will mount to the bracket in 4 positions (every 90 degrees).
7. Turn on the AC power. The green AC Power On Indicator should be lit when the alarm is operating from AC power.
8. Two labels are included with your alarm. They have important information on what to do in case of an alarm. Add the phone number of your emergency service provider (Fire Department or 911) in the space provided. Place one label next to the alarm after it is mounted, and one label near a fresh air source such as a door or window.

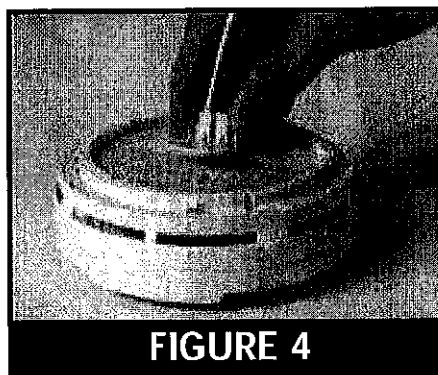


FIGURE 4

Operating and Installation Instructions

9. Pull the Battery Pull Tab (yellow tab protruding from unit) completely out of unit. This will automatically connect the battery.

Step 4: Testing the Alarm

CAUTION: Due to the loudness (85 decibels) of the alarm, always stand an arms length away from the unit when testing.

The test/reset button has four purposes. It tests the unit's electronics, resets the CO alarm, activates the HUSH feature, and activates the Peak Level Memory Feature.

After installation, TEST THE UNIT'S ELECTRONICS by pressing and releasing the test/reset button. A series of beeps will sound, followed by the message "Fire! Fire!" then another two series of beeps and the message "WARNING! CARBON MONOXIDE!" followed by 4 additional short beeps.

Weekly testing is required! If at anytime it does not perform as described, verify power is connected correctly and that the battery doesn't need replacing. Clean dust and other buildup off the unit. If it still doesn't operate properly call the Consumer Hotline at 1 (800) 880 6788.

Interconnect Feature

Your Combination Smoke/CO Alarm can be interconnected to other multiple station Kidde, Nighthawk, Kidde/Fyrnetics, and Kidde/FireX products:

- When compatible smoke alarms and heat alarms are interconnected to your Smoke/CO Alarm, they will only respond to a smoke related event.
- When mixing compatible models with battery backup with models without battery backup, be advised that the models without battery backup will not respond during an AC power failure.
- This unit is only approved to interconnect with other Kidde/Nighthawk products. It is NOT approved to interconnect with any other brand of detection product.

Operating and Installation Instructions

- This alarm is interconnect compatible with the following alarms and accessories:
 - Smoke alarms: 1235, 1275, 1276, 1285, 1296, i12020, i12040, i12060, i12080, PE120, PI2000, KN-COSM-IB, KN-COSM-I, KN-SMFM-i and RF-SM-ACDC. Kidde/Firex 4618, 4518, 4480, 460, 484, and P4580
 - Heat alarm: HD135°F
 - CO alarms: KN-COB-IC, KN-COP-IC, KN-COPF-i
 - Relay modules: 120X, SM120X, CO120X
 - Strobe Light: SL177i

See User's Guides for specific application information.

- For more information about compatible interconnect units and their functionality in an interconnect system, visit our web site at www.kidde.com.

HUSH® Control Feature

The HUSH® feature has the capability of temporarily desensitizing the smoke alarm circuit for approximately 10 minutes. This feature is to be used only when a known alarm condition, such as smoke from cooking, activates the alarm. You can put your Smoke/CO Alarm in HUSH® mode by pushing the test/reset button. If the smoke is not too dense, the alarm will silence immediately, the unit will verbally announce "HUSH MODE ACTIVATED", and the green LED will flash every 2 seconds for approximately 10 minutes. This indicates that the smoke alarm is in a temporarily desensitized condition. Your Smoke/CO Alarm will automatically reset after approximately 10 minutes. When the unit returns to normal operation after being in HUSH® mode, it will verbally announce "HUSH MODE CANCELLED", and sound the alarm if smoke is still present. The HUSH® feature can be used repeatedly until the air has been cleared of the condition causing the alarm. While the unit is in HUSH® mode, pushing the test/reset button on the alarm will also end the HUSH® period.

Operating Instructions

NOTE: DENSE SMOKE WILL OVERRIDE THE HUSH[®] CONTROL FEATURE AND SOUND A CONTINUOUS ALARM.

CAUTION: BEFORE USING THE ALARM HUSH[®] FEATURE, IDENTIFY THE SOURCE OF THE SMOKE AND BE CERTAIN A SAFE CONDITION EXISTS.

Reset Feature

If the Smoke/CO Alarm is sounding a CO alarm, pressing the test/reset button will initiate a test/reset. If the CO condition that caused the alert continues, the alarm will reactivate.

Low Battery HUSH[®] CONTROL

When the battery needs to be replaced, the unit will produce a low battery "chirp" once per minute. The Low Battery HUSH[®] feature allows you to press the button on the alarm producing the warning and disable the "chirp" for a random period of up to 12 hours. This gives you a chance to replace the battery at a more convenient time without sacrificing your safety by disconnecting the alarm from power. During this Low Battery HUSH[®] period, your alarm is performing normally and is not desensitized.

Alarm/Peak Level Memory

If the green LED is blinking once every 16 seconds, the unit has detected a hazardous condition. If the unit has detected a CO level of 100 PPM or greater, pushing the Test/Reset button will result in a voice message "Caution, carbon monoxide previously detected". Peak level also happens if the unit detects smoke and then comes out of alarm. However, there is no voice message if the unit is in peak level due to smoke. When the Test/Reset button is pushed, the unit will produce three rapid beeps. Pushing the test/reset button resets the memory. It's also reset when the power is removed.

LED Indicator Operation

Red LED

The red LED will flash in conjunction with the alarm sounder. Therefore, the red LED will flash during a smoke

Operating Instructions

alarm, a CO alarm, a low battery mode chirp and a unit error mode chirp.

Green LED

The green LED will flash as described below under the following conditions:

- Standby Condition (powered by AC and battery back-up): The LED will be constantly on, but will flicker every 30 seconds when a CO reading is taken.
- Standby Condition (powered by only battery backup): The LED will flash every 30 seconds.
- Alarm Condition: The LED will flash every second signifying that the alarm sensed a smoke or CO hazard. If the green LED is not flashing every second while sounding an alarm, then the alarm is acting as a remote sounder and an alarm in another area is initializing the warning.
- HUSH MODE Condition: The LED will flash every 2 seconds while the alarm is in HUSH mode.
- Alarm Memory: The LED blinks once every 16 seconds to indicate a hazardous condition was previously detected.

Tamper Resist Features

To make your smoke/CO alarm tamper resistant, two tamper resist features have been provided. The first is used to discourage removal of the alarm while the second is for the battery. To activate the mounting bracket tamper resist feature break off the four posts in the square holes in the trim ring (see figure 5A). When the posts are broken off, the tamper resist tab on the base is allowed to engage the mounting bracket. Rotate the alarm onto the mounting bracket until you hear the tamper resist tab snap into place, locking the alarm on the mounting bracket. Using the tamper resist feature will help deter children and others from removing the alarm from bracket.

NOTE: To remove the alarm when the tamper resist tab is engaged, press down on the tamper resist tab, and rotate the alarm off of the bracket (see figure 5B).

Operating Instructions

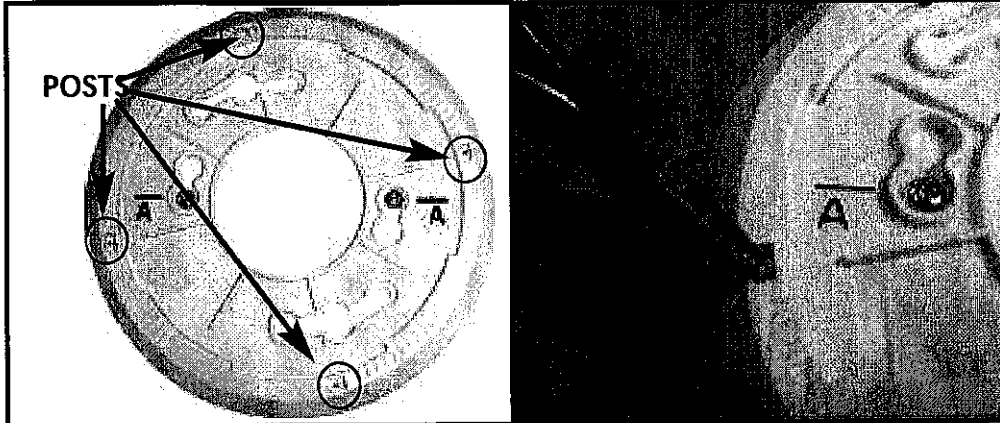


FIGURE 5A

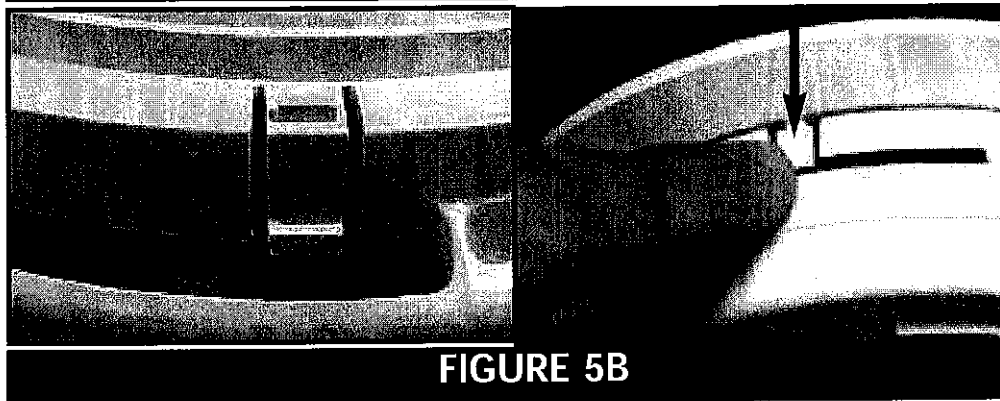


FIGURE 5B

This alarm also has a battery carrier tamper resist feature, which helps prevent the battery carrier from being opened. This feature is effective in preventing the removal of the battery from this device (which will render the unit inoperable during the loss of AC power).

To activate the battery carrier tamper resist feature, remove the unit from the trim plate, disconnect the AC quick connector and locate the small cut-out in the middle of the product label on the back of the unit. With a small screwdriver, or similar tool, slide the switch towards the top of the label. (see Figure 6) The tamper resist feature is now active and the battery carrier can not be opened until the tamper resist feature is deactivated.



FIGURE 6

Operating Instructions

NOTE: Before activating the battery carrier tamper resist feature, make sure a fresh battery is installed in the unit and that the battery carrier is properly closed. If the battery carrier tamper resist feature is activated while the battery carrier is open, the battery carrier will not close and the unit will be inoperable during the loss of AC power.

To deactivate the battery carrier tamper resist, in order to change the smoke alarm battery, remove the unit from the trim plate (see Smoke Alarm Tamper Resist Feature if activated), disconnect the AC quick connector and locate the small cut-out in the middle of the product label. Using a screwdriver, or similar tool, slide the switch towards the bottom of the product label. The battery carrier can now be opened and the battery changed.

CO Alarm Response Time

Never restart the source of a CO problem until it has been fixed. NEVER IGNORE THE ALARM!

The CO sensor meets the alarm response time requirements of UL standard 2034. Standard alarm times are as follows:

At 70 PPM, the unit must alarm within 60-240 minutes.

At 150 PPM, the unit must alarm within 10-50 minutes.

At 400 PPM, the unit must alarm within 4-15 minutes.

This carbon monoxide alarm is designed to detect carbon monoxide gas from ANY source of combustion. It is NOT designed to detect any other gas.

Fire Departments, most utility companies and HVAC contractors will perform CO inspections, some may charge for this service. It's advisable to inquire about any applicable fees prior to having the service performed. Kidde will not pay for, or reimburse, the owner or user of this product, for any repair or dispatch calls related to the alarm sounding.

Alarm Removal

IF THE TAMPER RESIST FEATURE HAS BEEN ACTIVATED, REFER TO TAMPER RESIST FEATURE DESCRIPTION ON PAGE 17 FOR REMOVAL INSTRUCTIONS.

Remove the alarm from the mounting bracket by rotating the alarm in the direction of the "OFF" arrow on the cover.

Battery Replacement

To disconnect the AC power harness, squeeze the locking arms on the sides of the Quick Connector while pulling the connector away from the bottom of the alarm.

If any form of battery failure is detected the red LED light will flash and the unit will "chirp" one time, followed by the warning message "LOW BATTERY". This cycle will occur once every minute for the first hour. After the first hour, the red LED light will continue flashing accompanied by the **chirp only sound** every 60 seconds. The voice message "LOW BATTERY" will sound once every fifteen minutes during the chirp only cycle, and will continue for at least seven days.

If the red LED light flashes along with a chirp every 30 seconds, and is not followed by the voice message "LOW BATTERY" as described above, your unit has malfunctioned. Call our toll free Consumer Hotline at 1-800-880-6788 for instructions on how to return the unit.

CAUTION: YOUR SMOKE/CO ALARM IS SEALED AND THE COVER IS NOT REMOVABLE!

Note: If battery carrier tamper resist feature has been activated it will need to be deactivated in order to change the battery. Refer to section 3 "Battery Carrier Tamper Resist Feature" for instructions.

To replace or install the batteries press on the battery carrier and then release to allow the carrier to pop open. The battery can then be pulled out of the carrier. When installing a new battery into the carrier, make sure the battery terminals are exposed and that the polarity matches the markings printed on the battery carrier. Completely press the battery carrier down into the alarm and release, the battery carrier will lock into the closed position.

A missing or improperly installed battery will prevent the battery carrier from closing and result in improper alarm operation.

This smoke alarm uses a 9V battery. A fresh battery should last for one year under normal operating conditions.

Replace batteries with one of the following approved brands: Duracell MN1604, MX1604, Energizer 522 and

General Maintenance

Gold Peak 1604A. These batteries can be purchased at your local retailer.

WARNING! Use only the batteries specified. Use of different batteries may have a detrimental effect on the Smoke/CO alarm. A good safety measure is to replace the battery at least once a year, or at the same time you change your clocks for daylight saving time.

Alarm Replacement

Seven years after initial power-up, this unit will "chirp" twice every 30 seconds to indicate that it is time to replace the alarm. A label has been provided on the side of the alarm that has "Replace by" printed on it. Write the replace by date on the label. The date written on the label should be seven (7) years after the alarm was initially powered.

This alarm does have end of life Hush[®] which allows you to silence the trouble chirp for two days giving you extra time to replace the unit at a more convenient time. To activate, press the test/reset button. While in the End of Life Hush[®] mode, will still detect CO and Smoke. This feature can only be used for 30 days from the time the unit first indicates end of life. At the end of the 30 day period the alarm cannot be hushed and must be replaced immediately.

REPLACE IMMEDIATELY!

General Maintenance

To keep your Smoke/CO Alarm in good working order, please follow these simple steps:

- Verify unit alarm, lights and battery operation by pushing the test/reset button once a week.
- Clean your alarm monthly using compressed air or a vacuum cleaner hose and vacuuming or blowing air through the openings around the perimeter of the alarm. If cleaning does not restore your alarm to normal operation the alarm should be replaced.

REINSTALL IMMEDIATELY AFTER CLEANING AND THEN TEST USING THE TEST/RESET BUTTON! IF TAMPER RESIST FEATURE HAS BEEN ACTIVATED, REFER TO TAMPER RESIST

General Maintenance

FEATURE DESCRIPTION ON PAGE 17 FOR REMOVAL INSTRUCTIONS.

- Never use detergent or other solvents to clean the unit.
- Avoid spraying air freshener, hair spray, or other aerosols near the Smoke/CO Alarm.

Do not paint the unit. Paint will seal the vents and interfere with the sensor's ability to detect smoke and CO. Never attempt to disassemble the unit or clean inside. This action will void your warranty. Move the Smoke/CO Alarm and place in another location prior to performing any of the following:

- Staining or stripping wood floors or furniture
- Painting
- Wall papering
- Using adhesives

Storing the unit in a plastic bag during any of the above projects will protect the sensors from damage. Do not place near a diaper pail.

WARNING: Reinstall the Smoke/CO Alarm as soon as possible to assure continuous protection.

When household cleaning supplies or similar contaminants are used, the area must be well ventilated. The following substances can effect the CO sensor and may cause false readings and damage to the sensor: Methane, propane, iso-butane, iso-propanol, ethyl acetate, hydrogen sulfide, sulfide dioxides, alcohol based products, paints, thinner, solvents, adhesives, hair spray, after shave, perfume, and some cleaning agents.

Carbon Monoxide Safety Information

General CO Information

Carbon Monoxide (CO) is a colorless, odorless, and tasteless poison gas that can be fatal when inhaled. CO inhibits the blood's capacity to carry oxygen.

Possible Sources

CO can be produced when burning any fossil fuel: gasoline, propane, natural gas, oil and wood. It can be produced by any fuel-burning appliance that is malfunctioning, improperly installed, or not ventilated correctly. Possible sources include furnaces, gas ranges/stoves, gas clothes dryers, water heaters, portable fuel burning space heaters, fireplaces, wood-burning stoves and certain swimming pool heaters. Blocked chimneys or flues, back drafting and changes in air pressure, corroded or disconnected vent pipes, and a loose or cracked furnace exchanger can also cause CO. Vehicles and other combustion engines running in an attached garage and using a charcoal/gas grill or hibachi in an enclosed area are all possible sources of CO.

The following conditions can result in transient CO situations:

Excessive spillage or reverse venting of fuel-burning appliances caused by outdoor ambient conditions such as: Wind direction and/or velocity, including high gusts of wind, heavy air in the vent pipes (cold/humid air with extended periods between cycles), negative pressure differential resulting from the use of exhaust fans, simultaneous operation of several fuel-burning appliances competing for limited internal air, vent pipe connections vibrating loose from clothes dryers, furnaces, or water heaters, obstructions in, or unconventional, vent pipe designs which can amplify the above situations, extended operation of unvented fuel-burning devices (range, oven, fireplace, etc.), temperature inversions which can trap exhaust gasses near the ground, car idling in an open or closed attached garage, or near a home.

Carbon Monoxide Safety Information

CO Safety Tips

Every year have the heating system, vents, chimney and flue inspected and cleaned by a qualified technician. Always install appliances according to manufacturer's instructions and adhere to local building codes. Most appliances should be installed by professionals and inspected after installation. Regularly examine vents and chimneys for improper connections, visible rust, or stains, and check for cracks in furnace heat exchangers. Verify the color of flame on pilot lights and burners is blue. A yellow or orange flame is a sign that the fuel is not burning completely. Teach all household members what the alarm sounds like and how to respond.

Symptoms of CO Poisoning

Initial carbon monoxide poisoning symptoms are similar to the flu with no fever and can include dizziness, severe headaches, nausea, vomiting and disorientation. Everyone is susceptible but experts agree that unborn babies, pregnant women, senior citizens and people with heart or respiratory problems are especially vulnerable. If symptoms of carbon monoxide poisoning are experienced seek medical attention immediately. CO poisoning can be determined by a carboxyhemoglobin test.

The following symptoms are related to CARBON MONOXIDE POISONING and should be discussed with ALL members of the household:

1. **Mild Exposure:** Slight headache, nausea, vomiting, fatigue (often described as "Flu-like" symptoms)
2. **Medium Exposure:** Severe throbbing headache, drowsiness, confusion, fast heart rate
3. **Extreme Exposure:** Unconsciousness, convulsions, cardiorespiratory failure, death

The above levels of exposure relate to healthy adults. Levels differ for those at high risk. Exposure to high levels of carbon monoxide can be fatal or cause permanent damage and disabilities. Many cases of reported carbon monoxide

Fire Safety Information

poisoning indicate that while victims are aware they are not well, they become so disoriented they are unable to save themselves by either exiting the building, or calling for assistance. Also, young children and household pets may be the first effected. Familiarization with the effects of each level is important.

Escape Plan

Prepare and practice a home escape plan twice a year, including drills at night. Know two ways out of every room (door & window) and identify a meeting place outside the home where everyone will gather once they have exited the residence.

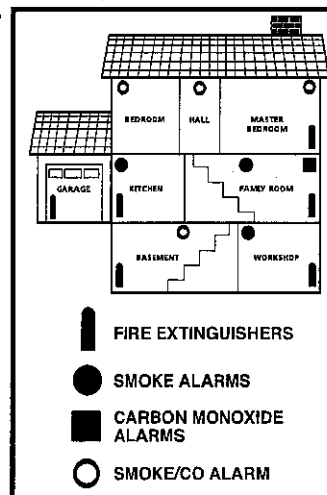
When two people have reached the meeting place, one should leave to call 911 while the second person stays to account for additional family members. **Establish a rule that once you're out, you never reenter under any circumstance!**

Fire Prevention

Never smoke in bed, or leave cooking food unattended. Teach children never to play with matches or lighters! Train everyone in the home to recognize the alarm pattern, voice message warning and to leave the home using their escape plan when it's heard. Know how

to do "Stop, Drop and Roll" if clothes catch on fire, and how to crawl low under smoke. Install and maintain fire extinguishers on every level of the home and in the kitchen, basement and garage. Know how to use a fire extinguisher prior to an emergency. Second level and higher occupied rooms with windows, should have an escape ladder.

Current studies have shown smoke alarms may not awaken all sleeping individuals, and that it is the responsibility of individuals in the household that are capable of assisting others to provide assistance to those who may not be awakened by the alarm sound, or to those who may be incapable of safely evacuating the area unassisted.



Industry Safety Standards

NFPA (National Fire Protection Association)

For your information, the National Fire Protection Association's Standard 72, reads as follows:

Smoke Detection. Where required by applicable laws, codes, or standards for the specified occupancy, approved single- and multiple-station smoke alarms shall be installed as follows: (1) In all sleeping rooms Exception: Smoke alarms shall not be required in sleeping rooms in existing one- and two-family dwelling units. (2) Outside of each separate sleeping area, in immediate vicinity of the sleeping rooms. (3) On each level of the dwelling unit, including basements Exception: In existing one- and two-family dwelling units, approved smoke alarms powered by batteries are permitted.

Smoke Detection—Are More Smoke Alarms Desirable?

The required number of smoke alarms might not provide reliable early warning protection for those areas separated by a door from the areas protected by the required smoke alarms. For this reason, it is recommended that the householder consider the use of additional smoke alarms for those areas for increased protection. The additional areas include the basement, bedrooms, dining room, furnace room, utility room, and hallways not protected by the required smoke alarms. The installation of smoke alarms in kitchens, attics (finished or unfinished), or garages is not normally recommended, as these locations occasionally experience conditions that can result in improper operation.

California State Fire Marshall

Early warning fire detection is best achieved by the installation of fire detection equipment in all rooms and areas of the household as follows: A smoke alarm installed in each separate sleeping area (in the vicinity, but outside the bedrooms), heat or smoke detectors in the living rooms, dining rooms, bedrooms, kitchens, hallways, attics, furnace rooms, closets, utility and storage rooms, basements and attached garages.

Industry Safety Standards

Consumer Product Safety Commission

The Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC) recommends the use of at least one CO Alarm per household, located near the sleeping area.

Warranty and Service Information

SEVEN YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY

Kidde warrants that the enclosed alarm (but not the battery) will be free from defects in material and workmanship or design under normal use and service for a period of seven years from the date of purchase. The obligation of Kidde under this warranty is limited to repairing or replacing the alarm or any part which we find to be defective in material, workmanship or design, free of charge, upon sending the alarm with proof of date of purchase, postage and return postage prepaid, to Warranty Service Department, Kidde, 1016 Corporate Park Drive, Mebane, NC 27302.

This warranty shall not apply to the alarm if it has been damaged, modified, abused or altered after the date of purchase or if it fails to operate due to improper maintenance or inadequate AC or DC power. Any implied warranties arising out of this sale, including but not limited to the implied warranties of description, merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose, are limited in duration to the above warranty period. In no event shall the Manufacturer be liable for loss of use of this product or for any indirect, special, incidental or consequential damages, or costs, or expenses incurred by the consumer or any other user of this product, whether due to a breach of contract, negligence, strict liability in tort or otherwise. The Manufacturer shall have no liability for any personal injury, property damage or any special, incidental, contingent or consequential damage of any kind resulting from gas leakage, fire or explosion.

Since some states do not allow limitations of the duration of an implied warranty or do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, the above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you. While this warranty gives you specific legal rights, you may also have other rights which vary from state to state.

Also, Kidde makes no warranty, express or implied, written or oral, including that of merchantability or fitness for any particular purpose, with respect to the battery.

The above warranty may not be altered except in writing signed by both parties hereto.

Your Kidde Combination Smoke & CO Alarm is not a substitute for property, fire, disability, life or other insurance of any kind.

Appropriate insurance coverage is your responsibility. Consult your insurance agent. Removal of the front cover will void the warranty.

Warranty and Service Information

This alarm is not intended to alert hearing impaired individuals.

Service Information

During the specified warranty period Kidde will repair or replace, at its discretion any defective Kidde Combination Smoke & CO Alarms that are returned in a postage paid package to the following address: Kidde, Attn: Warranty Returns, 1016 Corporate Park Drive, Mebane, NC 27302, USA. Please include your name, address and phone number along with a brief description of what is wrong with the unit. For further assistance please call our toll free Consumer Hotline at 1-800-880-6788. Damage from neglect, abuse or failure to adhere to any of the enclosed instructions will result in termination of the warranty, and the unit will not be replaced or repaired.

This manual and the products described herein are copyrighted, with all rights reserved. Under these copyright laws, no part of this manual may be copied for use without the written consent of Kidde. If you require further information please contact our Consumer Hotline at 1-800-880-6788 or write us at: Kidde, 1016 Corporate Park Drive, Mebane, NC 27302. Our internet address is www.kidde.com.

QUESTIONS OR FOR MORE INFORMATION
Call our Consumer Hotline at **1-800-880-6788** or contact
us at our website at **www.kidde.com**



Kidde, 1016 Corporate Park Drive, Mebane, NC 27302

Made in China

U.S. Patents 6,160,487 and 6,753,786

2505-7201-00